Fordson Dexta Tractor

Foreword

This Manual has been prepared for express purpose of assisting those concerned with the servicing and repair of the Fordson Dexta Tractor.

You will find that it is divided into 10 sections, each section being, as far as possible, self-contained, with pages numbered consecutively within the section. Each page also bears the date of issue so that when changes necessitate alterations in the contents the page can be removed and replaced by a new one containing the revised information.

No attempt has been made to elaborate on established engineering principles and design but for those who are meeting the Fordson Dexta for the first time the operation of new features and repair procedures have been fully explained.

Not even the most experienced mechanic can be expected to carry in his head all the details of fits, clearances and specifications applicable to this tractor, therefore such information has been included in each section of the Manual.

Methods of repair based on the experience of Service Department, Tractor Division, are covered in full detail and where necessary, particular operations are illustrated. "Exploded" and sectioned views of the main components have been included to assist correct assembly.

Particular attention has been given to the application of specialised tolls and equipment which have been developed to ensure speedy and efficient overhaul of the tractor and a new tool numbering system has been introduced to clarify and make easy the section of adaptors for the main tools.

Whenever reference is made in the Manual to right-hand or left-hand of the tractor this is as viewed from the driver`s seat facing forward.

The tractor serial number is stamped on the left-hand side of the clutch housing/engine flange and is pre-fixed by the number, i.e. 957E.

The engine serial number is stamped on the left-hand side of the cylinder block adjacent to the water inlet elbow from the water pump.

The fuel injection pump serial number is stamped on the left-hand side (front) of the pump cambox.

Reference should be made of the tractor serial number on all correspondence relative to this tractor and, where necessary, engine and pump serial numbers should also be quoted.

Ford policy is one of continuous improvement, and the right to change prices, specifications and equipment at any time without notice is reserved.

Free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

Ford Motor Company Limited, Service Department, Tractor Division, Dagenham, ngland FORDSON DEXTA SECTION 1

BRAKING SYSTEM

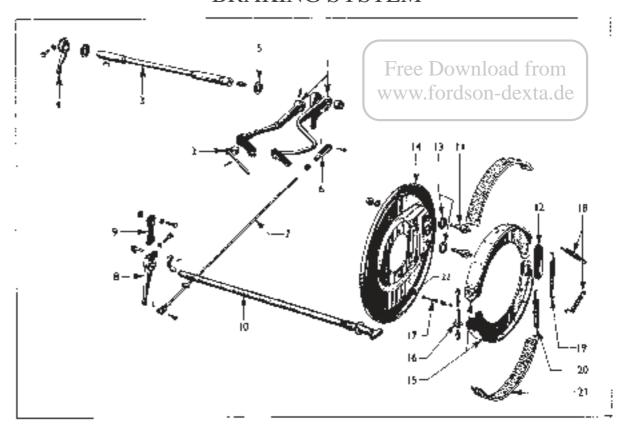


Fig. 1 Exploded View of Braking System

- 1 Brake Pedal
- 2 Pedal Kocking Latch
- 3 Brake Cross-shaft
- 4 Brake Cross-shaft Lever
- 5 Brake Cross-shaft Oil Seal
- 6 Brake Rod Clevis
- 7 Brake Rod
- 8 Brake Camshaft Lever

- 9 Parking Brake Sector
- 10 Brake Camshaft
- 11 Anchor Pin
- 12 Anchor Pin Plate
- 13 Anchor Pin Washers
- 14 Brake Back Plate
- 15 Brake Shoes

- 16 Brake Adjuster Wheel
- 17 Holder Down Pin
- 18 Secondary Springs
- 19 Retracting Spring
- 20 Adjuster End Spring
- 21 Brake Lining
- 22 Adjustable Steady Post

DESCRIPTION

The rear wheels of the tractor are equipped with two-shoe internal expanding brakes operating in 14 in. drums. The brake linings are bonded to the shoes in production, but the shoes are drilled to enable replacement linings to be riveted to the shoes should they be required in service.

The brakes are operated independently by two pedals on the right-hand side of the tractor through a suitable linkage. The left-hand brake pedal is, however, fitted with a locking pin which can be engaged with the right-hand pedal so that the brakes will operate together. This pedal lock should always be engaged when the tractor is used on fast road work.

For parking purposes the brakes may be locked "on" by a pawl on the right-hand brake camshaft which can be engaged, by means of a latch, with a fixed sector on the transmission housing (Fig.2). To lock both brakes "on" for parking the pedal lock should first be engaged and the pedals depressed while the latch is moved rearwards to engage the pawl in the sector.

BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

Wear will take place on the brake linings due to normal usage and it will be indicated by a gradual increase in pedal travel before effective braking is obtained. This will be noticeable also during the initial bedding-in of the shoes. If operating

conditions are such that one brake is consistently used more than other, uneven wear will take place and the tractor will tend to pull to one side if the brakes are applied when the pedal lock is engaged.

The brake adjustment for normal lining wear should be carried out as follows:

- 1. Release the parking latch and jack up each wheel in turn to adjust.
- 2. Slide back the plate covering the adjuster aperture at the rear of the brake plate and, using a screwdriver, turn the notched adjuster wheel towards the rear of the tractor to expand the brake shoe in the drums (see Fig. 3).
- 3. Continue until a definite drag is felt when the wheel is turned, then slacken back the adjuster until the wheel is just free to revolve.
- 4. Repeat at the opposite wheel an finally road test the tractor to check brake operation.

Check the brakes for signs of pulling to one side or over-heating due to the shoes "dragging", and readjust if necessary. Close the adjuster aperture cover plates.

MAJOR BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

When new brake shoes are fitted or when the adjustable steady posts have been disturbed, it is necessary to carry out the following major adjustment on each brake.

1. With the rear end of the tractor completely jack up and the wheels removed, disconnect the brake rods from the pedal at their front ends and ensure that the brake camshafts are free to rotate.



Fig. 2
Applying the Parking Latch



Fig. 3 Adjusting the brakes

- 2. To obtain an approximate setting for the adjustable steady posts, slacken off the locknuts and unscrew the posts (anti-clockwise) until they come out of contact with the shoes. The shoes will then remain against the fixed steady posts on the back plate. Screw in the adjustable steady posts until the brake shoes are lifted just clear of the fixed posts.
- 3. Carry out the brake minor adjustment previously described to establish a small shoe to drum clearance.
- 4. Working on one shoe at a time screw in the steady post clockwise until one edge of the brake lining contacts the drum causing in to drag. Next, turn the steady post anti-clockwise, again turning the drum by hand to check for dragging, and counting the number of turns on the steady post before the opposite edge of the shoe contacts the drum and causes it to drag. Finally, screw in the steady post half the number of turns counted and tighten the locknut.
- 5. Expand the brake shoe fully in the drums prior to reconnecting the brake linkage.
- 6. Block up the brake pedals in the raised position and slacken off the locknuts on the clevises at the front end of the brake rods.
- 7. Lightly pull on the front end of the brake rods to take up any free play in the linkage and adjust the clevises by screwing them along the rod as required, to line up the holes in the clevis with the hole in the brake pedal lever (or cross-shaft lever for left-hand side rod)

8. Fit the clevis pin, split pin securely and tighten the clevis lock nut.

9. Complete the adjustment by slackening back the adjuster unit on each brake assembly until the drums are free to turn without binding.

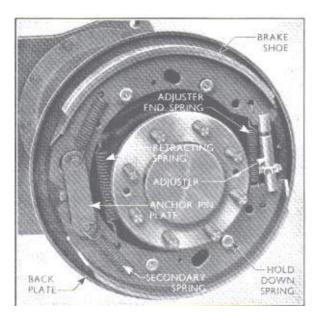


Fig. 4
Brake Shoes and Springs

10. Finally, refit the wheels and drive the tractor to test of equal braking on both wheels and signs of overheating. Readjust if necessary on the brake adjuster wheels.

Once the brake linkage has been set as described above with the brake shoes expanded in the drums, it should not be necessary to alter the brake rod settings between major overhauls.

BRAKE OVERHAUL

To Dismantle

Jack up the rear end of the tractor and remove the wheel weights (if fitted) and wheels. Unscrew the two countersunk screws on each brake drum and remove the drums. If necessary, slacken back the brake adjuster to move the brake shoes clear of the drums to facilitate removal. Disconnect and remove the brake rods.

Each brake assembly should then be further dismantled as follows:

- 1. Disconnect the two secondary springs from the anchor pins. Brake spring pliers can be used for this operation or alternatiely a length of strong flexible wire looped around the spring end and used to expand the spring will facilitate removal.
- 2. Detach the anchor pin plate.
- 3. Pull the rear ends of the two brake shoes apart and lift out the brake adjuster unit. The adjuster end spring may then be detached from the shoes.
- 4. Remove the four hold down pins, springs and cups by compressing the outer cup inwards against the spring and turning through a quarter turn. The brake shoes may the be removed complete with the retracting spring. All four shoes are identical but as each shoe will have "bedded-in" to the drum,

all shoes should me marked on dismantling so that if they are only part worn they can be reassembled in the correct location.

5. To remove the brake camshaft:

(a) Unscrew and remove the brake camshaft lever cotter bolt and slide the lever off the end of the shaft. Note that the lever is further secured by means of a Woodruff key which should be carefully removed from the keyway in the shaft (b) Slide the camshaft over plate and retaining spring along the shaft and remove the shaft through the hole in the back plate. 6. Remove the anchor pin washers from the anchor pins. If the anchor pins are worn they may be removed by unscrewing the large nut securing them to the back plate and driving out the pins.

Inspection of Parts

Clean all parts, inspect and renew a necessary. 1. The brake shoes should not be refitted if worn to less than 1/16 in. thick at any point. The linings are bonded to the shoes in production, but the shoes are drilled to enable linings to be riveted in position in service. When inspecting riveted linings the wear limit allowed should be 1/16 in.(1,5 mm) above the heads of the rivets.

- 2. If the anchor pins are badly worn on one side they may be turned through an angle to equalise wear by slackening the securing nut. Tighten the nut securely after adjustmentto a torque of 150 lbs.ft. (200 Nm)
- 3. Check the brake springs and discard if they show signs of being weakened or if the spring ends are deformed.

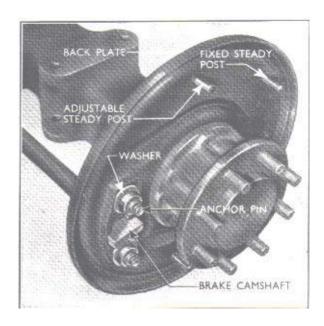


Fig. 5
Back Plate and Anchor Pins

Reassembly

On reassembly the anchor pins and washers, adjuster unit and the brake cam should be lightly lubricated with a zinc base grease. Do not use general purpose grease as it may melt under high temperatures and run onto the shoes.

- 1. Refit the anchor pins if removed. Grease the threads before fitting the spring washers and nuts and tighten to a torque of 150 ft.lbs(200 Nm). Place the anchor pin washers in position on the anchor pins.
- 2. Pass the brake camshaft through the back plate from the outside and fit the camshaft cover and retaining spring. Ensure that the camshaft lever Woodruff key and keyway are not demaged or burred and slide the lever onto the shaft. Secure by means of the cotter bolt.
- 3. Note that if the brake shoes are to be replaced without new linings being fitted they should be replaced in the same position from which they were removed. Fit the large retracting spring between the forward ends of the shoes and install the shoes on the anchor pins.
- 4. Fit the four hold down pins. Pass the pins through the back plate and the holes in the shoe and install the inner cup washer and the hold down spring. Press the outer cup washer inwards against the spring tension and turn through a quarter of a turn to lock the pin. The spring cup washers should be fitted with the convex face contacting the spring end.
- 5. Fit the adjuster end spring and install the brake adjuster unit between the rear ends of the brake shoes so that the notched wheel is in line with the adjusting slot in the back plate.
- 6. Position the anchor pin plate over the ends of the anchor pins and fit the two secondary springs. A length of flexible wire will again facilitate extending the springs to fit the hooked ends around the anchor pins.
- 7. Replace the brake drums and secure in position using the two countersunk screws.
- 8. Carry out the major brake adjustment previously described.

TO RENEW THE BRAKE BACK PLATE

To renew a brake back plate it is necessary to remove the axle shaft and bearing retainer from the axle housing and the procedure for carrying out this work is described fully in the Rear axle section under the heading "To Remove an Axle Shaft". In addition to the operations listed, the brake shoes must be removed as detailed under"Brake Overhaul".

It will be noted that a number of steel shims are fitted between the brake back plate and the axle housing at both sides of the tractor to provide an adjustment for axle shaft end float. The two axle shafts being in direct contact at the centre of the differential, the end float of both shafts can be adjusted simultaneously by altering the shim thickness at either side of the axle. If a new back plate is fitted then, due to possible slight differences in the thickness of the old and the new back plates, the end float on the shafts may be altered and this should therefore be checked and readjusted if necessary. Refer to the Rear Axle section for full information on this adjustment.

BRAKE PEDALS AND LINKAGE

Both brake pedals pivot on a common shaft which passes through the clutch housing, where it is supported by two bronze bushes.

The right-hand side pedal turns on the shaft on two steel-backed bronze bushes, which are spaced apart. The left-hand side pedal is interposed between these bushes and is locked to the shaft by a drive fit cotter pin. A lubricator is fitted into the end of the shaft and is connected to the pedal bushes by suitable drillings.

At the left-hand end of the cross-shaft is secured the cross-shaft lever so that when the left-hand pedal is depressed, the lever moves forward actuating the left-hand brake rod and camshaft.

Rubber oil seals are fitted to the cross-shaft at both sides of the clutch housing.

To Remove the Brake Cross-shaft

- 1. Drain approximately one gallon of oil from the gearbox.
- 2. Disconnect the right- and left-hand brake rode at their forward ends, from the right-hand brake pedal and the brake cross-shaft lever respectively.
- 3. Remove the pinch bolt from the left-hand brake lever and pull the lever off the cross-shaft. Remove the Woodruff key from the shaft. Check that the end of the shaft is free from burrs and remove these if necessary, using a carborundum stone, before sliding the cross-shaft through the oil seals.
- 4. Remove the brake cross-shaft and both pedals as an assembly from the right-hand side of the clutch housing.

To Replace the Brake Cross-shaft

- 1. Replace the cross-shaft and pedals as an assembly taking care not to damage the seals as the shaft is passed through the housing.
- 2. Refit the Woodruff key to the cross-shaft.
- 3. Replace the cross-shaft lever and secure in position with a pinch bolt.
- 4. Reconnect the brake rods to the brake levers, refit the clevis pins and securely split pin.
- 5. Refill the gear box with an approved oil of the cottect grade.

To Renew the Cross-shaft Oil Seals

- 1. Remove the brake cross-shaft as previously described.
- 2. Using a suitable lever, remove the cross-shaft oil seals from the clutch housing.
- 3. Press the new seals into the housing with the steel case of the seals facing outwards, using the adaptor (Tool No. T.7078) on the universal handle (Tool No. 550).
- 4. Refit the brake cross-shaft as previously described.

To Overhaul the Brake Pedals

- 1. Remove the brake cross-shaft as previously described.
- 2. Suitably support the brake pedals and cross-shaft and drive out the tapered cotter pin securing the left-hand pedal to the shaft. Both pedals can then be slid off the shaft.

3. If the brake pedal bushes require renewal, press or drive out the old bushes from their locations. When fitting the new bushes it should be noted that the longitudinal grease groove in each bush should line up with a drilling in the cross-shaft. The taper pin bore in the pedal and the corresponding flat on the cross-shaft can be used as guides to obtain the correct position for the grease grooves.

The bushes are pre-sized and do not require reaming after assembly.

4. The brake pedal locking latch may be removed by first tapping out the tension pin which acts as a stop. Any worn parts can then be renewed and the locking latch reassembled.

Fit the latch into the pedal and tap in a new tension pin. The latch should be suitably supported as the pin is tapped in to prevent distortion and approximately .56 in. (14,22 mm) of the pin should be left protruding from the front of latch.

Machanical internal armondina

Free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

True

SPECIFICATION AND REPAIR DATA - BRAKING SYSTEM

Type	•••	•••	•••	•••	Mechanical internal expanding
Brake actuation					Rod
Diameter of drums	•••			•••	14 inch (355,6 mm)
Brake Linings					
Material					Woven or moulded
	•••	•••	•••	•••	
Length per shoe	•••	•••	•••	•••	13.3 inch (337,8 mm)
Width	•••	•••	•••	•••	2 inch (50,8 mm)
Thickness	•••	•••	•••	•••	0.25 inch (6,35 mm)
Total area	•••	•••	•••	•••	106.5 sq.ins. (687 sq.cm.)
Darling broke look			Dov	al and coator	to look nodels in "down" nosition
Parking brake lock	•••	•••	Pav		to lock pedals in "down" position
Anchor pin diameter	•••	•••		1.122 to	1.125 inch (28,499 to 28,575 mm)
Brake Springs					
Adjuster end spring:					
Overall free length					5.31 inch (134,87 mm) approx
Length under load	•••	 5 75 ir	 och (146.05 m	m) under 36	to 44 lbs. (16,3 to 20 Kg) tension
Length under load	•••	3,73 11	1011 (140,03 11	iiii) uiidei 30	to 44 lbs. (10,5 to 20 Kg) tension
Retracting spring:					
Overall free length					5.44 inch (138,18 mm) approx
Length under load		6.50 inch	 (165 10 mm) under 90 to	110 lbs (40,8 to 49,9 Kg) tension
Length under load	•••	0.50 men	1 (103,10 mm)) under 50 to	110 103 (40,0 to 42,2 kg) tension
Secondary springs:					
Overall free length	•••	•••	•••		3.28 inch (83,34 mm) approx
Length under load	•••	3.81 inc	ch (96,82 mm) under 90 to	110 lbs (40,8 to 49,9 Kg) tension

FORDSON DEXTA SECTION 1

WHEELS AND TYRES

WHEEL WEIGHTS

Wheel weights are available for use on both front and rear wheels. Rear wheel weights increase wheel adhesion, whilst front wheel weights are use to counteract the effect of certain heavy rear mounted equipment where the centre of gravity is considerably overhanging the rear of the tractor.

Fitting Front Wheel Weights

Cast iron weights may be fitted to the inside of each front wheel to provide an additional 100 lbs. on each side of the tractor. To fit front wheel weights it is necessary to remove the wheel from the hub and attach the weight to the inside of the front wheel disc with four nuts, bolts and washers supplied with the weight.

Fitting Rear Wheel Weights

Each cast iron weight is approximately 80 lbs. and normally a maximum of three weights per wheel are found to be sufficient for most agricultural conditions.

If only one weight is to be fitted, assemble the three spacers to the bolts, insert the bolts from the inside of the wheel and secure the weight to the wheel disc by the bolts, nuts and lockwashers. (In the case of Power Adjusted wheels the spacers are already welded to the disc.)

If auxiliary weights are required it will be necessary to fit the three mounting bolts with the head in the recessed hole provided, before securing the weight



Fig. 6 **Track Width Setting**

to the rear wheel disc. The auxiliary weight can then be assembled to these three bolts using the nuts and washers provided.

If additional weight is required adopt the same procedure, making certain that the three bolts are assembled to the preceding weights, before securing it to the wheel disc or auxiliary weight.

Liquid Ballast

Liquid ballast may be used in the rear tyres to give increased rear wheel adhesion and full details are given in the Instruction Book.

TYRES

When refitting rear tyres or wheels care must be taken to ensure that the tyre tread is pointing in the correct direction as indicated by the arrow on the tyre wall. This will ensure maximum adhesion and that the self-cleaning action of the tyre is utilised.

POWER ADJUSTED REAR WHEELS

Power Adjusted Rear Wheels are available as an optional extra and provide a rapid means of adjusting the rear track between 48 ins. and 76 ins.(inch) Engine power is used to alter the wheel settings and an adjustment range of 48 ins. to 64 ins. is obtainable with the wheel discs mounted on the rear hubs in the standard position, i.e. dished inward from centre to rim. A further adjustment range of 60 ins. to 76 ins. may be obtained by interchanging wheel assemblies.

Changing the track with a power adjusted wheel is similar to turning a bolt in a nut. The rim acts as the nut, with slotted channel bars which serve as threads. The wheel disc acts as a bolt having a helical shape with a 2 in, pitch.

The different track widths available are shown in Fig 6 and it will be seen that one complete revolution of each wheel makes a 2 in. alteration in the track. Both rear wheels should be adjusted to symmetrical positions to obtain the settings indicated, but by placing the spacer clamp in other channels on the rim spacings at half inch intervals can be made.

It is not necessary to jack up the wheels clear of the ground and once the desired setting has been determined each wheel should be adjusted separately as follows:

1.Loosening the Rim from the wheel

- (a) Remove the large nut on the spacer clamp, turn the spring loaded locating stud through 90° and remove the clamp from the wheel.
- (b) Loosen the nut on each of the three rectangular. locking clamps, slide the clamps toward the hub of the wheel and tighten the nuts to hold the clamps in position.



Fig. 7
Wheel Disc Against Spacer Clamp

2. Moving the Wheel Disc in the Rim

NOTE.-To increase the track (i.e. to move the wheels outwards) use low reverse gear for the left wheel and low forward gear for the right wheel.

To decrease the track use low reverse gear for the right wheel and low forward gear for the left wheel. (a) The final track adjustments must always be made inward (providing the wheels are not reversed). If an increase in track is required it will be necessary to go beyond the desired setting and then come back, therefore with the engine at idling speed move the tyre outward by engaging the clutch with the tractor in the correct gear and at the same time holding the opposite wheel with the brake so that the tractor rolls slowly. Disengage the clutch immediately the wheel disc strikes the end stop.

- (b) Place the spacer clamp in the channel thread bar for the desired settings as shown in Fig. 6. The oval foot of the spring loaded locating stud is inserted in the channel slot, then turned so that it is secured in the channel.
- (c) Move the wheel inward by selecting the correct gear, engaging the clutch with the engine at idling speed and braking the opposite wheel to let the tractor creep while the wheel disc is revolving. Disengage the clutch immediately the wheel strikes the spacer clamp, see Fig. 7.

3. Securing the Rim in Position

(a) Remove the spacer clamp from the channel bar by turning the spring loaded locating stud through 90° .

- (b) Use the spacer clamp as the fourth wheel locking clamp. Place the clamp on the bolt with the lug in the holding slot and the spring loaded locating stud through the wheel disc. Install the large nut and washer and tighten the nut securely. The spacer clamp used as a driver clamp is shown in Fig. 8.
- (c) Loosen the nuts on the three rectangular locking clamps and move them into the clamping position in the thread channel.

Tighten all clamp nuts securely.

NOTE: The clamp nuts should be tightened again after the tractor has been used for a short period.

4. Changing the Wheel Discs

When a track greater than 64 ins. is required wheel spacings of 68, 72 or 76 ins. can be obtained by setting the track at 48 ins. for a 76 in. track, 52 ins. for a 72 in. track and 56 ins. for a 68 in. track then reversing the wheels on the tractor.

- (a) Loosen the eight nuts on the wheel stud at each rear hub.
- (b) Raise the rear of the tractor and be sure it is firmly supported.
- (c) Remove the nuts and interchange the wheels so that they dish outward from centre to rim. The arrow on the side wall of the tyre should always point in the direction of forward rotation of the wheel.
- (d) Replace the nuts, lower the tractor and tighten the nuts securely.



Fig. 8

Spacer Clamp Used as a Driver Clamp

NOTE:- With the wheels reversed (dished outward) it will be necessary to set the spacer clamp ans locking clamp from the inside of each wheel when making adjustments. Disengage the spacer and locking clamps, move the tyre to its extreme "in" position and

set the spacer clamp as desired. Use the tractor power to adjust the wheel to the desired width and, after adjusting, replace the spacer clamp and locking clamps and tighten them securely.

SPECIFICATION AND REPAIR DATA - WHEELS AND TYRES

Tyres					
Front					
Standard	••			••	4.00×19 4-ply rating
Optional	••	••	••	••	5.50 x 16 6-ply rating
Rear					
Standard					10 y 29 4 ply nating
	••	••	••	••	10 x 28 4-ply rating
Optional	••	••	••	••	11 x 28 4- or 6-ply rating
Tyre Pressure					
Front					
4.00 x 19				341	bs./sq.in. (2390 gm./sq. cm.)
					bs./sq.in. (2950 gm./sq. cm.)
					with front wheel weights
5.50 x 16		••		201	bs./sq.in. (1410 gm./sq. cm.)
					bs./sq.in. (1830 gm./sq. cm.)
					with front wheel weights
Rear	Emac	Dorralood	fuem		
10×28		Download		12	lbs./sq.in. (845 gm./sq. cm.)
12 x 28	WWW	.fordson-de	exta.de	12	lbs./sq.in. (845 gm./sq. cm.)
Wheel Weights					
Front	••	••	••	••	100 lbs. (45 Kg) per wheel
Rear	••	• •	••	••	80 lbs. (36 Kg) each weight,
			reco	mmended ı	up to three weights per wheel
Approximate Rolling	g Radius c	of the Rear Wl	neel		
10×28	••				22.2 ins. (56,21 to 56,39 cms)
11 x 28	••	••	••	22.7 to 2	22.8 ins. (57,66 to 57,91 cms)

Page 9 Jan. 1958

FORDSON DEXTA SECTION 2

THE FRONT AXLE

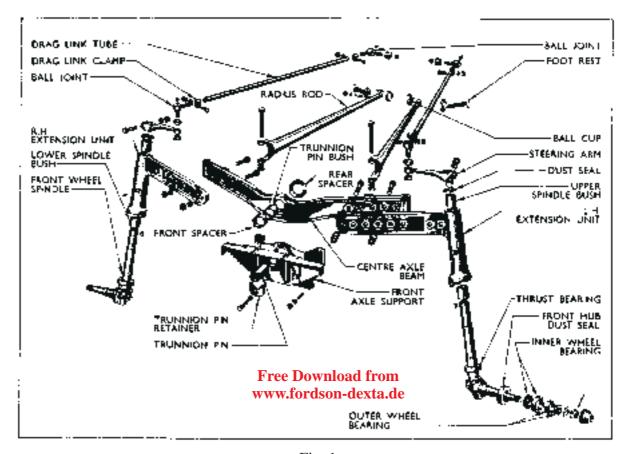


Fig. 1 **The Front Axle**

The front axle consists of a centre beam, mounted to the front engine support by means of a trunnion pin, and right- and left-hand extension units which carry the wheel spindles. Two radius rods are connected between the centre beam and the gearbox housing to provide rigidity for the front axle.

Front Track Adjustment

With standard 4.00x19 tyres, the front wheels are adjustable from 48 ins. to 76 ins. in 4 in. stages when the extension units are symmetrically positioned. With optional rims and 5.50x16 tyres the smallest possible track setting is 52 ins. otherwise the tyres will rub on the radius rods when on maximum lock. The cast figures on the outer axle beams indicate the track width when both outer axle beams are symmetrically positioned. Figures marked on the top flange of the outer axles (Fig. 2) indicate the track width when they line up with the innermost hole (Hole A) of the centre beam. Similarly, the figures on the bottom flange indicate track width when lined up with the outermost hole (Hole B) of the centre beam.

CAUTION.-At least one open bolt hole must be left between the axle beam to extension fixing bolts. The wheels must not be reversed on the hubs to obtain a greater track since this results in excessive loading on the bearings and mounting bolts. With track settings at, or below, 56 ins. the radius rods should be located in the inner holes (Hole C, Fig. 2) of the centre beam, but when the track is adjusted to over 56 ins. the radius rods must be moved to the outer holes (Hole D) to maintain rigidity.

When the track has been re-set it will be necessary to adjust the toe-in as described below, both drag links being adjusted to ensure equal lock.

TOE-IN

Toe-in of the front wheels is designed to be betwen 1/4 in. ans 1/2 in. and may be regulated by adjusting the drag links. Correct toe-in is set at the factory and marked with four chisel marks, one on each spindle housing lining up with one on each steering arm. If new steering arms are fitted it will be necessary to re-align the wheels and re-mark for future reference.

If only one steering arm is to be changed, set the steering in the straight ahead position, using the marks on the opposite steering arm and axle extension as a guide.

Fit the new arm, connect its corresponding drag link and measure between the front wheels (at both front and rear) at hub height.

Adjust the drag link until the correct toe-in of 1/4 in. to 1/2 in. is obtained. Chisel mark the new arm in line with the existing mark on the axle beam. Should circumstances arise where it is not possible to use the original factory marking (i.e. if the marks become obliterated or if both steering arms or both axle extensions require renewing) it will be necessary to find first the centre of the steering box. Disconnect the drag link and count the number of turn required to move the steering wheel from lock to lock, then turn the wheel back half this number of revolutions.

Assemble the new parts and place the wheels in the straight ahead position, connect the drag links and adjust their lengths to give the specified toe-in. Chisel mark the arms and axle extensions as necessary.

The adjusted length of the drag links differ because of the position of the steering drop arms and, if fitting new drag links or drag link ends, the length of each drag link will have to be adjusted individually. The approximate lengths of the drag links with track at 52 ins. (132cm) are: R.H.-39.1 ins. (99,3cm) and L.H.- 38.4 ins. (97,5cm). The front and rear drag link ends also differ as shown in Fig.3, and care must be taken to ensure that the links are fitted correctly.

It is most important that the drag link tube to drag link end clamp bolts are always

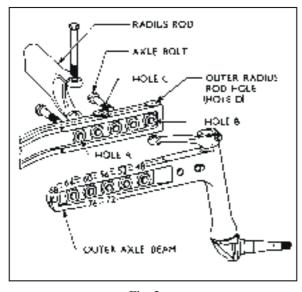


Fig. 2
Track Settings



Fig. 3
Front and Rear Drag Link Ends

positioned so as to lie across the split in the tube.

Trunnion Pin and Bush

To Remove

- 1. Disconnect the two radius rods from the centre beam and the drag links from the steering arms.
- 2. Jack up the front of the tractor to just support its weight and remove the front axle extension units.
- 3. Remove the trunnion pin clamping bolt and retainer and draw out trunnion pin, using Tool No. T.3051. Ensure that the spacers are maintained in their originally assembled order.
- 4. Slide out the centre beam sideways.
- 5. Drive out the trunnion pin bush using Tool No. T.3052

To Replace

- Fit a new bush using Tool No.T.3052 and check the fit of the trunnion pin in the bush.
 Slide the centre beam into position and align it
- with the front axle support.

 3. Replace the trunnion pin, remembering to fit the large spacer between the front of the centre beam and the axle support. The other spacers are fitted
- in the position they were in before stripping.
 4. Refit the trunnion pin retainer and clamping bolt.
- 5. Replace the axle extension units checking that the fixing bolts are located in the correct holes.

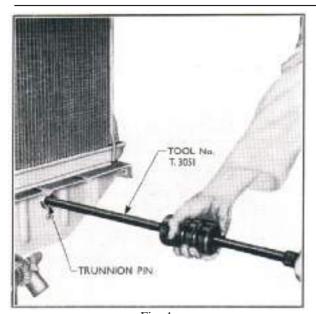


Fig. 4 **Trunnion Pin Removal**

- 6. Connect the radius rods to the centre axle beam.
- 7. Connects the drag links to the steering arms and check that the wheel alignment marks are correctly matched.
- 8. Remove the jack

Wheel Bearings To Adjust

The following applies to both left- and right hand wheels.

- 1. Jack up the front of the tractor, grasp the wheel at the top and bottom and test for excessive play in the bearings. (Do not mistake worn wheel spindles or bushes for end play in the bearings.)
- 2. Remove the hub cap and extract the split pin from the bearing adjusting nut.
- 3. Rotate the wheel whilst tightening up the bearing adjusting nut and continue to tighten until a heavy drag can just be felt. Turn back the nut, one castellation at a time so that the wheel rotate freely, but with no end play. Fit a new split pin and reassemble the hub cap filled with clean grease. Finally lower the tractor to the ground.

The bearings should be tested for correct adjustment every 200 working hours and readjusted if necessary. Even if it is not necessary to adjust the bearings the hub cap should be removed and filled with clean grease.

CAUTION. Care should be taken to ensure that no dirt or water is allowed to reach the bearings, or inside the hub cap when the wheels are being readjusted

To Remove

- 1. Remove the hub cap and jack up the front wheel of the tractor.
- 2. Extract the split pin from the bearing adjusting nut and remove the nut and keyed washer.

- 3. Pull the wheel outwards so that the outer bearing can be detached and lift the wheel off the spindle.
- 4. The inner bearing can now be removed and if the dust excluder needs replacing it can be levered off its seat.
- 5. If the bearings need replacing press out the inner and outer bearing cup using Adaptors T.1024-4 in Tool No. T.1024.

To Replace

- 1. Fit the new inner and outer bearing cups using Adaptors T.1024-4 in Tool No. T.1024 and pack the hub with a good quality short fibre grease.

 2. Fit a new dust excluder if required (using Tool No. T.3053) and replace the inner bearing on its seet.
- 3. Lift the assembly onto the spindle and locate the outer bearing and keyed washer.
- 4. Fit the adjusting nut and adjust the bearings as previously described.
- 5. Fit the new split pin and reasemble the hub cap filled with clean grease.
- 6. Remove the jack.

Spindle Bushes To Remove

Free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

- 1.Jack up the front of the tractor and remove the wheel.
- 2. Disconnect the drag link to steering arm connection.
- 3. Remove the front axle extension.
- 4. Slacken off the steering arm locking bolt, remove the steering arm, the woodruff key and the dust seal and slide out the wheel spindle (the bottom thrust bearing will come away with the wheel spindle.)



Fig. 5
Removing the Spindle Bushes

5. Pull out the bushes using Tool No. T3049 (see Fig. 5).



Fig. 6
Replacing the Spindle Bushes

6. Clean out the grease and any swarf left after using the tool.

To Replace

- 1. Using Tool No. T.3050 and 550 handle, fit the new upper and lower bushes (see Fig. 6).
- 2. Check the fit of the wheel spindle in the bushes.
- 3. Refit the extension to the centre beam
- 4. Assemble the thrust bearing on the wheel spindle ensuring that it is correct way up and locate the wheel spindle in position.
- 5. Replace the dust seal and woodruff key and clamp the steering arm in position.
- 6. Connect the drag link to the steering arm, checking that the wheel alignment marks are accurately matched.
- 7. Refit the wheel and adjust the bearings.
- 8. Remove the jack.

FRONT AXLE SPECIFICATIONS

Track with 4.00 19 tyres	Inch	병	48	52	56	6n	64	68	72	76
Track with 5 00 in 66 tyres	Judies Centimetres		-	52	56	6n	rı fu	} -∤	72	76
Metric equivalent			122	132	142	152	163		183	193
Turning circle; with brakes without brakes	- ::		::	• •						518 cm. 594 cm.
Castor										41,57
Camber										2.7
Spindle pin inclination										. 9
Toc-in							110 7	in. [6.	JS 80-12	7 mm.
Spindle pin diameter :										
Upper bearing surface						10 1.24				
Lower bearing surface					1.338	TO 1.33	g ina. (33.985	to 34.0	or mm.
Spindle gap bushes internal diamete	Γ:									
Upper					T 2495 I	n 1.25t	ទ្ឋា≶ (36737	TO 31.7	R8 mm.
Lower					1.3425 (0 1.344	g ins. (34,100	to 34.t	50 mm.
Clearence between pins and bushes						.0035 14	3 .0065	in. (.ol	i), es el	65 mm .

Techtoning Terqué Fa	quite)			lbr. ft.	ky m.
Front axie extension tailts		 	 	201 01 001	23.83 to 15.21
Trunnion pin retaining plate screw			 	75 to 85	10.37 10 11.75
Spindle to swering arm nut .		 	 	40 (0.45	5.53 to 6.21

FORDSON DEXTA SECTION 2

THE STEERING GEAR

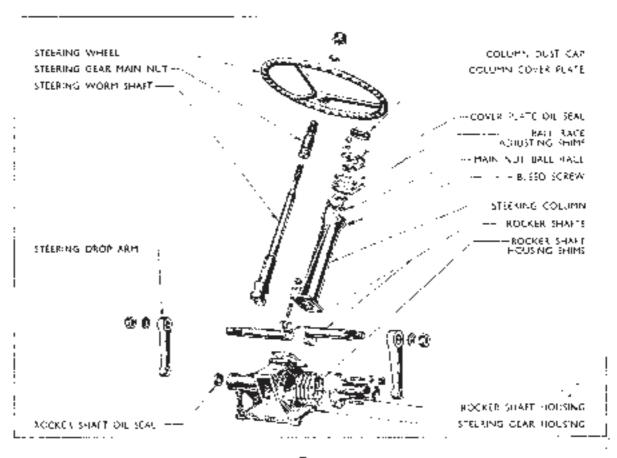


Fig. 7
The Steering Goar

The steering gear which is mounted on the top of the clutch housing is of the worm and not type. The worm consists of a "two start" thread machined on the upper end of the steering shaft and the not notates in a loose ball case located in the upper end of the steering column, designed to withstand end thrust as well as tadial leading.

The steering main not has an internal " two-start" thread which engages with the worm, and is splitted into the hab of the steering wheel, which is retained on the main not by a cap nut.

The lower end of the steering worm shaft is shaped to accommodate the granked ends of two socker shafts which extend to cither side of the tractor. The outer ends of the rocker shaft are splined into separate deop arms and these in turn are connected through individual drog links to each front wheel steering arm.

Steering wheel rotation will therefore cause the main nut to cotate within its bearing and so move the steering worth shaft vertically (up or down depending on the direction of rotation) within the steering column. Such movement of the steering worth shaft butates the steering tocker shafts (in opposite directions) and transmits movement to the front wheels.

Each front wheel is therefore steered direct from the steering gear by its own drag link, which is adjustable for length, and the necessity for an interconnecting track rod is climinated.

The following operations can be carried out without removing the steering gear from the tractor-

Steering Cover Plate Oil Seal

To Remove

- Unserew the cap not retaining the steering wheel to the steering main not.
- Lift the steering wheel from the main nut splines followed by the steering column dust cap.
- Remove the pin securing the throttle lever to the vertical throttle rod and remove the lever.
- 4. Descrew the four instrument panel securing acrews, lift the panel from its location and move it clear of the top of the steering cohona. If necessary, the warning light bulb holders can be pulled out of their sockers to improve accessibility.
- 5. Bend back the lecking tabs on the six steering column cover nots and unsurew the nots. Lift the cover place from the study and the steering mon not taking care not to damage the oil scal.

Note that a number of shims and gaskets are fitted between the cover plate and the column to provide adjustment on the hall race.

When the cover plate is removed a quantity of oil will run out of the column and this should not be allowed to run onto the wiring.

6. Drive the oil scal out of its location in the column cover plate.

To Replace

t. Fit the new seal, pressing it squarely into the plate with the lip facing downwards. Ensure that the seal does not stand proud of the lower face of the

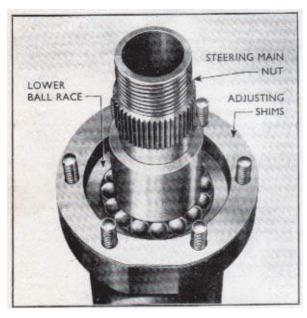


Fig. 8 **The Steering Main Nut**

plate. Refit the plate to the steering column and totain with six tab washers and outs. Tighten the noise to a torque of 12 lbs. It (1.68 kg.m.).

- 2. Refit the warning light highs in their appropriate sockers, the purple were should be connected to the oil pressure warning light on the right-hand side and the yellow and white wire to the generator charging light on the left. Ensure that the small cubber scaling ring is located correctly in the throttle tod support bush in the instrument panel.
- 3. Reht the instrument panel, locating the thiotile tool in its support bosh and ensuring that the rubber gasker seats currectly between the panel and the fuel tank. Object that warning lights and temperature gauge are seated correctly in their locations in the place and install the instrument retaining plate and rubber gasket. Fit and tighten the four long screws to accure the assembly.
- 4 Replace the column dust cap and fit the steering wheel onto the main dust splines.
- 5. Add sufficient oil through the centre of the steering main and to bring the level above the worm shaft. Turn the steering wheel during the replenishing operation to obviate air locks.
- Examine the rubber scaling washer fitted inside the steering whoel cap but and renew if it shows signs of damage or deterioration.
- Replace the steering wheel not and scaling washer
 assembly and tighten securely.

Steering Main Nut Bearing

To Adiust

Adjustment of the steering main nut bearing is achieved by varying the number and thickness of the shims between the cover plate and the steering column (see page 9, Operations 7 and 8).

To Renew

The bearing upper rate and balls may be renewed after removing the steering column cover plate, but should the lower rate require replacing, it will be necessary to remove the steering column and drive out the old race through the top of the column.

This anisotres removal of the steering gear resimplete) as outlined on page 7 (with the exception that the drop arms need not be removed followed by Operations 2 to a of section headed." To Dismantle the Steering Gear." page 8.

To reassemble, follow Operations 6 to 13 of section, headed "To Reassemble the Steering Gear," pages 9 and 10 followed by section headed "To Replace the Steering Gear," page 8.

STEERING DROP ARMS

To Remove a Steering Drop Arm

- Remove the self-locking mits on the drag link rear ball joints and disconnect the drag lanks from the drop arms.
- 2. Remove the nuts and spring washers refaming the deep arms to the secreting rocker shafts and, using Tool No. T.3054, pull the drop arms from the rocker shaft splines by tightening the control screw of the tool. If necessary, strike the end of the screw a sharp blow whilst retaining a tension on the arm to free the drop arm from the rocker shaft splines.

To Replace a Steering Drop Arm

The steering cocker shafts and drop arms are fully interchangeable but care must be taken on assembly that the drop arms are fitted in correct relation to the rocker shafts.

When fitted correctly, with the steering gear in the straight-ahead position (i.e. mid-way between steering locks), the bottom ends of both drop firms should incline rearwards at an angle of approximately 14 degrees to the vertical.

To facilitate assembly, a chisel mark is made on the threaded end face of the rocker shall and two chisel marks are placed on the outer face of the large bass on the drop arm.

Depending on which side of the steering gear the drop arm is fitted, one of the marks on the drop arm must coincide with the mark on the maker shaft. (If an attempt is made to assemble either drop arm using the incorrect marking for that particular side of the steering gear, it will be immediately apparent, as the drop arm will not then incline at the specified angle of 13 degrees from the vertical).

- Ensure that the subber dust seal behind the drop arm is in good condition, fit the drop arm and tetain with the appropriate spring Washer and not
- Refit the drag link rear ball joint to the arm and retain with the appropriate self-locking part.
- 3. Check that with the steering gest in the straight-ahead position the chisel marks on the axle extensions and on the steering arms line up, thus indicating that the front wheels are also correctly aligned. Adjust the drag links if necessary to obtain the above condition.

STEERING ALIGNMENT

To carry out a complete check of the alignment of the steering gent and indage and the front wheels:—

 Set the steering wheel in the straight shead position; i.e. set midway between locks with the drag links disconnected.

- 2. Check that the secring drop arms are conceily fitted with the chisel marks lined up as described under "To Replace a Steering Drop Arm."
- 3. Set the fram wheels in the straight ahead position with the specified toe-in of 4 in to 3 in The chisel marks on the axle extensions and the steering arms should then be in line
- 4. Stacken the clamp holts on the drag link eness and adjust the length of the drag links to fit exactly between the steering arms and drop arms.

The standard lengths for the drag links (track so at 52 ins.) are :--

Leti-hand drag link | 38 4 ins (9.75 cm | approx Right-hand drag link | 39 f ins (9.03 cm., approx

5 Fit the self-locking new on the ball joint study and tighten securely

STEERING GEAR OVERHAUL

To Remove the Steering Gear

- Remove the primary air cleaner, vertical exhaust pipe (if fixed) and the bonner (4 screws, flat washers and nots).
- Disconnect the hartery leads and remove the battery comping bracket and battery.
- 3 Unsurew the fine self-tapping screws in each control panel side plate and remove the plates.
- 4. Drain approximately half a gallon (2.27 littles, of water from the radiator drain tap so as to bring the water level below the temperature gauge bulb unit in the cylinder head water outlet, and remove the buth from the outlet.
- 5. Remove the steering wheel, release the instrument panel retaining plate screws, detach the warning light bulb holders and remove the plate as described under: "To Remove the Steering Cover Plate Oil Scal."
- 6. It will facilitate handling if the fuel tank is drained, but this is not absolutely necessary if care is taken to ensure that the fuel tap is fully closed. Disconnect the main fuel pipe and induction primer pupe from the fuel tap and the injector leak-off pipe from the front of the fuel tank.
- Unserow the three holts securing the fuel tank to the support brackets (two bolls at fruit, one or rear).
- 8. Lift the tuel tank complete with instrument panel and temperature gauge unit over the steering column and away from the tractor. Store the tank carefully in avoid damaging the fuel timons.

- Disconnect the vertical throttle control rod from the horizontal relay rod.
- Disconnect the drag tinks and remove the drop arms as previously described.

NOTE.—This is not necessary if the stooring box is not to be dismanded

- 11. Unscrew the four bolts securing the steering gear to the clutch housing and the single bolt passing through the fuel tank front support bracket into the steering gear housing.
- Remove the steering gear assembly from the tracture.

To Replace the Steering Gear

 Install the steering gear on the clutch housing and fir the four securing bolts, spring washers and flar washers. The electric born, if fitted, should be unstalled under the front right-hand side bolt.

Refit the single bolt securing the fuel tank front support bracket to the steering gear.

- Refit the steering drop arms and reconnect the drag links as described under "To Replace a Steering Drop Arm."
- Use a length of cord to secure the warning light bulb halders to the upper end of the steering column. Logate the vertical throatile tod in its recess in the steering gear housing and reconnect the throatile relay rod.
- 4. Place the fuel rank on its support brackets passing it carefully over the steering culumn, throatle rod and wring. Take particular care not to trap the temperature gauge bulb or tubing when making the assembly.
- 5. Release the warning light wires from the steering column and feed them through the appropriate holes in the instrument panel. Replace the warning light bulbs and insert in the holders in the instrument panel retaining plate. Install the plate and retaining screws.
- Fit the three rubber mounting pads between the fuel tank and the brackets, and replace the three mounting botts and spring washers.
- 7. Reconnect the main fuel feed pipe and the induction primer pipe to the lurl tap and primer assembly and the injector leak-off pipe to the union on the front of the fuel tank. It will be necessary to bleed the fuel system to exclude air before re-starting the engine.
- Refit the throate control lever and the steering wheel as described under, "To Replace the Steering Cover Plate Seal."
- Replace the battery and battery clamping bracket and reconnect the battery leads. Operate the main control key to easure that both warning lights are working correctly.

- 10. Refit the control panel side plates securing each with four self-rapping screws.
- cr. Refer the cooperature gauge bulb unit in the cylinder head outlet and reful the radimor.
- Replace the bounct and secure with four screws, flat washers and nots.
- Reptage the primary air cleaner and vertical exhaust pipe (if fitted).

To Dismantle the Steering Gear

- 1. Remove the steering gear from the tractor as previously described (the steering wheel and steering drop arms will normally have been removed from the steering gear prior to its removal from the tractor).
- 2. Remove the steering column cover plate, steering main nut, bearing upper race and balls as described under "To Remove the Steering Cover Plate Oil Scal."
- 3. Invert the assembly and pour away the oil.
- 4. Hend back the Incking tabs on the four steering column to steering box retaining nuts, unsurew the nuts and remove the steering column.

Examine the balls and races of the bearing and if either shows signs of pitting or excessive wear the complete bearing should be renewed.

If such replacement is necessary drawe the lower race out through the top of the steering column using a long rod which should be inverted from the base of the column and located against the bottom face of the ball race.

Drive the new lower race into position to seat against the shoulder of the top of the internal bore of the column.

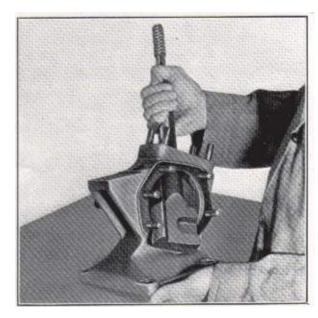


Fig. 9
Removing the Steering Worm Shaft

- 5. Separate the left-hand rocker shaft housing on the steering box by bending back the tab washers and unsurewing the six nuss. Note that a number of shinos are fitted between the housings to provide an adjustment on the rocker shaft engagement with the lower end of the worm shaft.
- 6. To remove the steering worm shaft from the steering box, remove the lower rear rocker shaft housing stud and withdraw the shaft through the lefthand side of the steering box as shown in Fig. 9.
- 7. Remove the rocker shafts from their respective housings. The shafts are identical but if they are to be re-used it is recommended that they are reassembled in the same housings from which they were originally removed.

To renew the rocker shall oil seals lever the sold seals out of the housings and drive or press the new scals squarely into position with the lip on the seals facing inwards. Pressure should be applied only to the outer edge of the seals to avoid damaging the lip.

To Reassemble the Steering Gear

 Examine the rocker shafts for hores which could damage the oil seats on reassembly.

NOTE.—The rocker shaft housings are serviced complete with bushes, which are ball brouched after assembly into the housings

Cont the recker shalts liberally with oil and assemble into their respective housings ensuring that they are a good fit.

 Fit the steering worm shaft into the steering box and replace the stud previously removed to facilitate dismantling.



Fig. 10 Rocker Shaft Adjustment

- 3. Assemble the left-hand rocker shaft housing complete with rocker shaft and ensure that both rocker shafts engage correctly with the worm shaft. Fit the securing nurs finger right and position the worm shaft centrally between its stops. Using feeler gauges measure the gap between the steering box and the left-hand housing ensuring it is equal at all points (Fig. 10).
- 4. Remove the left-hand rocker shall housing ansert a sufficient number of shims and gaskets equal in thickness to the measured gap and replace the housing. Two sizes of steel shims are available of thickness .005 in. (.127 mm.) and .040 in. (.762 mm.). A gasket should also be fitted between the shims and the stoering box and rocker shall housing faces, and to furthfate adjustment two thicknesses of gasket are available i.e. .002 in. (.57 mm.) and .010 in. (.254 mm.). It should be instead that the compressed thickness of the .020 ans. gasket is approximately .007 in. (.178 mm.).
- Tighten the six housing nots fully, check that the rocker shafts turn freely without binding in any one position and bend over the tab washers to secure the nots.
- Fit the steering main out in the top of the column, install the fifteen ball bearings, fit the bearing upper race and the cover plate.
- Fit the six outs on the cover plate study and tighten sufficiently to remove all side movement of the main not whilst still permitting it to turn feedly.

Use feeler gauges to measure the gap between the cover and the column, ensuring that this is equal at all points, and select shims and gaskets of the equivalent thickness (see Fig. 11).

The shims available are .004 in. (.102 mm.) and there are two sizes of gaskets .002 in. (.051 mm.) and .010 in. (.254 mm.) which should be fitted between the shims and the housing and cover plate.

Note that the .010 in. (.254 mm.) gasket compresses to a thickness of approximately .007 in. (.178 mm.).

- 8. Remove the cover plate, insert the selected shims and gaskets and refit the cover plate. Tighten the six retaining turns and check that the main but turns freely without side play. If necessary, remove the cover plate to add or remove shims as required to obtain the correct adjustment.
- When the correct adjustment is obtained head over the tab washers to lock the retaining nuts.
- 10. Fill the steering gear housing with oil and fit a new paper gasket on the housing to column joint face.
- 11. Install the column and main nut assembly on the steering gear housing, turning the main nut clockwise to engage the worm shalt as the column is lowered into position. Tighten the column to bousing nuts and bend over the tab washers.



Fig. 11 Steering Main Nut Bearing Adjustment

- 12. Remove the bleed screw and fill the column with oil, tilting the assembly to position the screw hole to the top.
- 13. Replace the bleed screw and finally top up the oil level by pouring oil into the centre of the main nut to cover the worm shaft when the steering is in the straight-ahead position (i.e. mid-way between stops).

Turn the main not as oil is added to obviate any air locks which might possibly stop the oil from passing into the steering gear housing.

14. Rebuild the mactor as described under "To Replace the Strempg Gear."

STEERING SPECIFICATIONS

										We	nn and out
Туре					• •		• •	1 2223			
Gear ratio								13.2 :	1 10 2018	raur, suc	gel position
Sreeding wheel diameter	!T									18 ms.	(44.72 cm.) i
Turning circle									17 ft. (5	.18 ու)	with brakes
Main nut diameter (ut								1.496 (0.1	.497 ins	(38 tu	38.02 mm.)
Main our bearing ad							By	shiors betw	cen cove	er plate :	and column
									.0	504 m. 🤇	.101 6 mm .)
Gasket sizes			0.00	\	and a	o in C	364 202	m Normones	tine to :	002 in 1	1228 mm.)
Crasket sizes		.002 10	1.0300	mm.,	anu .oi	COMP. C.	234 mi	u., conspecs	arië 40 -	506 an 1	
Sreezing rocker shaft d	liamet	cr .					1.249	<u>15 to t.2485</u>	TU2: (31:	DNU 10-3	1.712 mm.)
Rocker shaft adjusted						Вy	shims	between hot	ទៅជាម្តី១ ស	elamana	re end-flori
Shim thickness								coop and c	030 in. (.J27 and	1.762 mm.)
Gasket thickness							.002	iu. (.0508 m	լու) այժ	.era in.	(.254 mm.)
COBMICT STREET								compres	រព្ធខ្លួន Nu J	007 in. (.1778 mm.)
standar actual aliment											S.A E. 90
Grade of Jubricant			• •	• •		• • •					
Capacity											zá pint-

Tightening Torque Figures			lbs. ft.	kg.m.
Steering column cover plate muts	 		12.	1.65
Steering column to steering box nots	 		ńα	8.3c
Rocker cover nuts	 		60	8.3≎

THE ENGINE

DESCRIPTION

The engines fitted to the Super Desia and the Standard Dexta are three cylinder, four-stroke engines of 152 cm in. (2,500 cm) and 144 cm in. (2,360 cm) respectively. Both engines are of the same design, the difference between them being the cubic capacities. The 152 cm in. (3,500 cm) capacity is obtained by having a bote of 3.6 m. (91.44 mm) and a stroke of 5 m. (127 mm.) and the 144 cm in (2,360 cm) capacity by having a bore of 3.5 in. (88.9 mm.) and a stroke of 5 m. (127 mm.). The following description applies to both engines.

Overhead valves are employed, operated by toppets from a high-mounted, gear-driven camshaft located on the right hand side of the cylinder block-

The valves are vertically located in replaceable guides in the cast iron, detachable cylinder head, and they have two springs per valve. The inlet valve head is larger in diameter than the exhauxt valve.

Aluminates alloy pistons are fitted with five piston rings; three compression and one oil control above the piston pin and one oil control below. The piston pins are fully firsting and are retained in position by end circlips.

To ensure rigidity, an integrally cast cylinder block

and crankcase is employed, and is fitted with full length, renewable, dry cylinder liners.

The crankshaft is supported in four main bearings. These bearings and the connecting rod big end bearings are of the detachable, steel backed type. Two cast from balance weights are fitted to the crankshalt, one at the front crankweb, and the other at the tear crankweb. Crankshaft end-float is controlled by detachable thrust washers fitted at each side of the rear main bearing cap.

An enclosed comshaft, plunger type fuel injection pump is flange-mounted on the timing case, and gear driven from the crankshaft gear via an idler gear. The two-hole type injectors are lecated vertically in the left-hand side of the cylinder head.

On the 144 cut intengine, after engine No. 1530251, and no the 152 cut intengine, the speed is controlled by a mechanically governed fuel injection pump the operation of which is explained in the appropriate section of the Dexta Workshop Massual.

Prior to engine No. 1530251, the speed of the engine was controlled by a preumatic governor mounted on the fuel injection pump.

To assist cold starting a heater plug and an induction primer are provided in the inlet manifold.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

The repair operations and data given in this section applies to both the 152 cu. in, and the 144 cu. in, engines and where differences between these engines apply specific reference will be made. In the case of operations affecting the pneumatically governed engine only, reference will be made in italies.

THE ROCKER SHAFT ASSEMBLY

To Remove

- Lift off the primary air cleaner, and remove the vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted), and engine home?
- Stanken the rocker cover breather tube clip, unscrew the two self-locking truts and remove the rocker cover and gasker.
- Remove the union nut securing the rocker shaft oil feed pipe to the screwed adaptor at the rest right-hand corner of the cylinder head.
- Gradually unscrew the four tocker shoft reminer muss and left off the rocker shaft.

To Dismantle

 Stand the rocker shaft assembly on end with the oil pipe uppermisst, remove the retaining circlip. from the top end of the shaft and lift off the support brackets, spacer springs, rocker arms, spacers and the rocker shaft oil feed pipe in sequence.

To Reassemble

- 1. Fit the support brackets, spacer springs, spacers, rocker arms and the oil feed pipe in their correct order, as shown in Fig. 7, taking care to ensure that the stud holes in the rocker shaft support brackets are on the left when viewing the rocker shaft from the frent. (Opposite end to the eil feed pipe.) The maker arms are right- and left-handed and should be fitted with their "sets" positioned as shown in Fig. 1.
- Complete the assembly by fitting a circlip in the groove at the end of the shaft.

To Replace

- Fit the recker shaft assembly to the study on the cylinder head, entering the oil feed pipe into the screwed adaptor at the rear right-hand cerner of the cylinder head.
- Retain the rocker shaft in position with four flat washers and self-locking nuts.

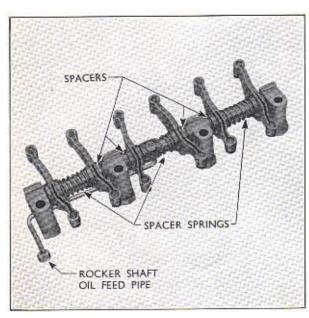


Fig. 1 Rocker Shaft Assembly

- Tighten the rocker shaft oil feed pipe union But securely.
- 4. Adjust the valve elegrances as outlined on page 4-
- 5. Replace the maker ower and gasket, taking care to ensure that the gasket is correctly located in the recker cover. Relit the fibre washers, flat washers and self-lecking muts in that order, and securely tighten the nuts. Tighten the rocker cover breather tube clip.
- Replace the primary air elemen and vertical exhaust silenear (where fitted), and run the engine until its normal operating temperature is reached.
- 7. Remove the rocker cover, and if accessary readjust the valve dearances to 0.010 in. (0.25 mm.) as detailed on page 4.
- Replace the engine bonner.

CYLINDER HEAD ASSEMBLY AND GASKET

To Remove

- Remove the radiator tiller cap and drain the water from the cooling system through the two taps, one on the radiator and one on the left-hand side of the cylinder block.
- Remove the primary air cleaner, vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted) and engine bonner
- Disconnect the battery leads and remove the battery.
- Remove the water temperature gauge capillary tube retaining clip from the left-hand engine lifting plate.
- 5. Remove the five set-screws securing the water outlet connection to the front of the cylinder head.

- 6. Where a horizontal exhaust silenter is fitted, release the exhaust manifold to cylinder head must and pull the manifold away from the cylinder head. If, however, a vertical exhaust system is fitted, completely remove the exhaust manifold.
- Remove the injectors as outlined in the Fuel System Section, taking the recommended programms regarding cleanliness.
- 8. Remove the nut, bull and spring washer that secure the battery heat battle to the bracket at the left-hand rear of the cylinder head.
- 9. Disconnect the following items from the molet manifold:—heater plug lead, induction primer feed pipe and the arrestot bose.
- 90. In the case of the prenmatically governed engine it will also by necessary to remove the throttle link and yeternor pipe.
- to. Remove the infer manifold. (Six nots and spring washers.)
- Remove the two set-screws securing the battery heat baffle to the bracket at the rear right hand corner of the cylinder head.
- 12. Remove the two set-screws from the right-hand engine lifting plate and remove the bracket, battery high haffle support bracket and the grankease breather pipe.
- 13. Remove the camshaft chamber to racker shaft oil feed pipe.
- 133. Remove the fiel lift pump to fact filter, and the fuel filter to fact injection pump find paper.
- 13b. Unserious the two set-screws recurring the field filter to the cylinder block and remove the feel filter.

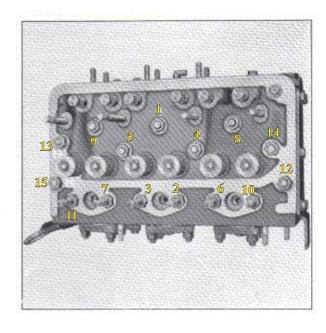


Fig. 2 Correct Sequence for Tightening Cylinder Head Nuts

- 13c. Disconners the governor pipe from the reor half of the governor case on the fact edication pump.
- (4) Remove the rucker cover and recker shaft as outlined on page 4.
- 15. Unscrew the fifteen cuts retaining the cylinder head to the cylinder block in a sequence opposite to that shown on Fig. 2, using the special deep socket (10of No. T 609y).
- Lift off the cylinder head and remove the cylinder head gaster.
- that Unserew the set-screen securing the gamerow pipe clip to the even of the colinder head, and reserve the governor pipe and ellip.

To Replace

When fitting a new cylinder head take particular note of the diameter of the rear stud hole (exhauxi manifold side). Where this hole is \$\frac{1}{2}\$ in \$(r\subseteq n\text{n\text{mm.}})\$ diameter the correct type stud (957E-666E-B) must be used and a washer fitted between the retaining not and the head in order to provide adequate seating area for the nur. Where the hole is \$\frac{1}{2}\$ in \$(11.9) mm.) the original type of stud, \$\frac{1}{2}\$ in \$(\frac{1}{2}.7\text{8}\text{ mm.})\$ shorter than that now used, will be substactory and no washer is needed.

- Thoroughly clean all dur, carbon, etc., from the cylinder block and the cylinder head faces.
- Locate a new cylinder head gasket into correct position on the cylinder head studs.

The gasker for the 152 cu, in engine is identified by the larger diameter bote hole. 335 in. (92.868 mm.) as against 2 ½ in. (90.486 mm.) for the gasket of the 144 cu, in, engine. The gasket is marked to show which way it should be fitted, and it should be smeared on both sides with a creating of jointone compound.

- 2a. Refit the quartum pipe and clip under the appropriate set screen at the rear of the cylinder head.
- Replace the cylinder head in position on the cylinder block.
- Refit the cylinder head muts and tighten in the correct order as shown on Fig. 2, to a turque of \$5 to 60 lb. fr
- Replace the canadian chamber to recker shaft oil food pipe.
- 6. Replace the right-hard lifting plate and the bettery heat barile bracket outnithe rylinder head, and secure in position with two set screws. The dip for the counkcase breather pape fits under the lower of the set-screws.
- Replace the set-screws securing the hattery heat haffle to the cylinder lead brackets.
- 7a. Replace the fuel filter and fuel pipes, and bleed the fuel system as outlined in the Fuel System Scotton.

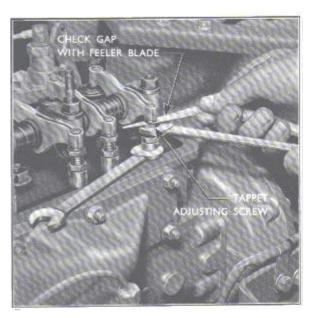


Fig. 3
Adjusting Valve Clearances

- 8. Replace the rocker shaft and adjust the valve clearances as outlined on page ().
- q. Replace the injectors as described in the Fool System Section.
- 10. Replace the infet and exhaust manifolds and refit the heater plug lead, induction primer food pipe and air inlet hove
- 10a. Connect the theorete teck and governor pipe to the inlet manifold.
- it. Refit the water outlet connection to the cylinder head, rating care to cusure that the gasket is correctly aligned and that there is a copper scaling washer fitted in the rop left-hand relativity bolt (when viewed from the front of the engine).
- 12. Refet the water temperature gauge capillary tube retaining clip to the top set-screw on the felt-hand engine lifting plate.
- (4) Rofill the cooling system.
- Riplace the lattery and reconnect the leads.
- Replace the primary air cleaner and vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted).
- 16. Run the engine until its isotronic working temperature is reached, remove the rocker shaft and tighten the cylinder head nots down to a torque of 55 to 60 lb. R., using the sequence shown in Fig. 2.
- 17. Refit the rocker shall, and check that the valve clearances are norm in (0.2) mm.). Replace the rocker cover and gasker, taking care to see that the gasker is correctly located in the recker cover.
- 18. Replace the engine boxuset.

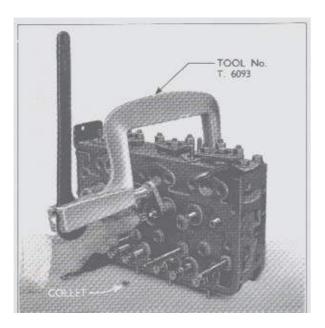


Fig. 4 Valve Spring Compressor

VALVES

The valves are mounted vertically in cast iron valve guides in the cylinder head, and are operated from a high-mounted camshalf by tappets and recker arms. To improve engine breathing the diameter of the head of the inlet valve is greater than that of the exhaust valve.

To Adjust Valve Clearances

- Run the engine until it is at its normal working temperature.
- 2. Remove the primary six cleaner, vertical exhaust silencer (where finted) and the engine bonnet.
- Unscrew the two self-locking nuts and remove the rocker cover and pasket.
- 4. Stacken the screw retaining the flywheel inspection plate in position on the left-hand side of the clutch housing, and move the plate to one side to expose the flywheel.
- 5. Turn the emakshaft until the line on the flywheel marked "TDC" is in time with the notch on the church housing, and No. 1 piston is on its compression stroke (both valves for No. 1 cylinder closed).
- 6. Check the valve clearance on Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 5 valves (numbered from front to tear) using a coare in. (0,25 mm.) feeler gauge, inserted between the end of the moker lover and the top of the tappet adjusting screw. If mocessary adjust the clearances as shown on Fig. 3. After adjustment fully tighten the tappet adjusting screw locknot.
- 7 Term the crankshaft through 360° (TDC mark again in line with the north in the clutch bousing) and theck the valve clearance on Nos, 4 and 6 valves. Adjust if necessary as detailed above.

- 8. Replace the flywheel inspection plate in its correct location and tighten the retaining serow.
- 9. Replace the rocker cover and gasket taking care to ensure that the gasket is correctly located in the rocker cover. Refit the fibre washers, flat washers and self-locking nots respectively, and tighten the nots.
- 10 Replace the engine bonnet, vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted) and the primary air cleaner.

To Remove Valves

- Remove the moker shift assembly and cylinder head as detailed on pages 1 and 2.
- 2. Lay the cylinder head on its side on a flat surface, and using the spring compressor Tool No. T.6093 (see Fig. 4), compress the springs in turn, extract the collets and remove the spring retauser, inner and euter springs and the spring lucuting washer (see Fig. 5).
- Keep the valves and their components in order, so that they can be refitted to the ports from which they were removed.

VALVE SPRINGS

Two valve springs are fitted per valve, the springs being similar on both exhaust and inlet valves. They can be fitted either way up on the valves.

Before re-use all the valve springs should be carefully examined, with particular regard to squareness of ends, and pressure developed at specified compressed lengths. (See "SpecificAtion AND REPAIR DATA—ENGINE") on page 22.

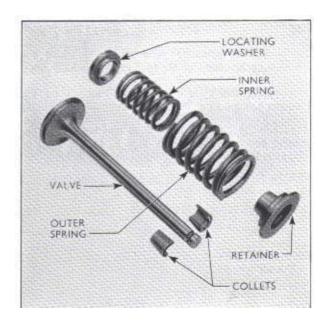


Fig. 5
Valve and Springs

VALVE GUIDES

The valve guides are a press fit in the cylinder head.

On engines produced before tractor engine No. 1473070 the vertical location of the guide was determined by a machined stop on the outer diameter of the guide. After engine No. 1473076 the valve guides were manufactured with a parallel O.D. and to ensure the correct guide protrusion of 0.384 in. (14.83 mm.) to 0.594 in. (15.09 mm.) a replacer stop T.6073-2A g is used in conjunction with the main tool CT.6073 to replace the guides (see 16g. 6).

To Remove

- Pass the roid (T.6073-2A a) of the valve guide remover and replacer (Tool No. CT.6073) through the valve guide to be removed, from the top face of the cylinder head, until the step on the rud abuts the top of the valve guide. Fit the spacer (T.6073-2A b) to the lower end of the rud and screw on the knurled retainer (T.6073 2A d).
- 2. Turn the wing nut on the main tool and pull the guide from the cylinder head.

To Replace

- Pass the rud of the valve guide remover and replacer through the valve guide hore in the cylinder head, so that the angled adaptor (T.6073-2A c) fitted in the tool body about the valve soat in the cylinder bead.
- Locate the guide on the tod, slide the replacer stop (T.6773-2A g) over the guide, and then retain it in position with the knotled not.
- Turn the wing out to pull the guide into the head (see Fig. 6), and continue until the replacer stop T.6073 2A g is tight against the cylinder head.

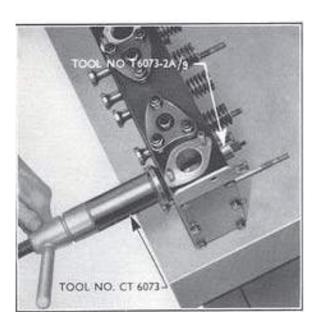


Fig. 6 Replacing a Valve Guide

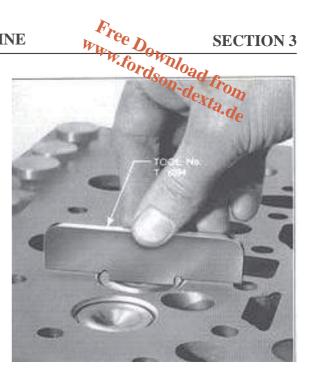


Fig. 7 Checking Valve Head Clearance

VALVE SEATS

If the valve seats in the cylinder head show signs of pitting, burning or other evidence of gas leakage, they should be muchined or hand ground according to their condition. Remember that hand grinding is a finishing process and on no account should excessive hand granding be attempted; otherwise the seat angles may be altered and the sent width increased excessively.

If it should be necessary to re-cut the valve scats, a set of valve sest cuttors is available (exhaust volve sent cutter-tool No. FMC.317-23, inler valve sent cutter-tool No. FMC.317-26, pilot-tool No. 316-10, and the handle-tool No. 316X). One of the proprietary pertable valve seat grinding machines with the stone faced to 44 is also suitable.

As narrow a valve sent as possible should always: be maintained.

Care should be taken when recutting the valvesents to ensure that too much metal is not removed, as the maximum clearance between the valve head and the cylinder head face should not exceed outgo in-(3.556 mm.). This dimension can be checked as shown in Fig. 7, using the digith gauge (tool No. T.6094), and if the measurement exceeds 0.140 in. (3,556 mm.) a new valve should be fitted.

VALVE GRINDING

If the valve face is found to be unduly pitted or distorted, it should be refaced on a suitable valve grinding machine to an angle of 45. The grinding should centinue only until the face is true and from from pits, as the removal of an excessive amount of metal may thin the edge of the valve head to a degree where it will ourl and overheat under operating conditions. For a similar reason the valve will be

Page 5 Oct. 1962

ENGINE

unduly lowered in its scating in the cylinder head and probleting will result. If a valve tends towards thinness at the edge, particularly after refacing, it should be replaced.

Valves which are hadly burned, distorted or which have been previously ground to the limits, should be discarded, and new parts fitted as replacements. Always grand a replacement valve into its scating.

Hand Grinding

- With the natives removed, apply a small amount of medjum or fine grinding paste to the valve face and replace it in its correct port.
- 2 Rotate the valve lightly, using a suitable suction grinding tool, first in one direction, then in the other, raising the valve off its seat from time to time and turning it approximately one quarter of a turn to ensure a concentral seat.
- 3. Add more fine grinding paste if necessary and continue the operation until an even, clean, matt-grey finish has been obtained on a scatting between $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch and $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in width (1.58 to 2.38 one). If the condition cannot be reached, it will be necessary to re-face or re-cot the valves and or seats.
- After grinding-in the valves, carefully clean all passe and foreign matter from the valves, and the sears and guides in the cylinder boad.

To Replace the Valves

- Oil the valve stems and guides to provide initial labelication.
- Insert each valve into its correct port.
- Locate the spring locating washers, valve springs and the spring retainers in their correct positions on the valve stems.
- 4. Using the valve spring compressor (tool No. T.6093) compress each valve spring in turn and fit the valve collets.
- Replace the cylinder head and adjust valve cleanments as described on page 4.

TAPPETS

The tappers are of the mustroom foot type and operate directly in the cylinder head. With the cylinder head removed, it is necessary to remove the tapper adjusting screw and locknut, before the (apper use the slid out of its bore.

DECARBONISING

It is difficult to lay down any set period when it will be necessary to carry out decarbonising on a Diesel engine. All other factors contributing towards loss of power, etc., such as faulty injectors and duty air cleaners, should be checked before assuming that the engine requires decarbonising.

 Remove the cylinder head assembly as described on page 2. If the values require attention, they should be removed and treated as described on page 4.

Carbon Removal

It is essential that absolute elementars is observed through the following operation to prevent the possibility of consequential damage resulting from particles of corbon falling into the engine and causing scoring of the cylinder bores, pistons, bearings, etc.

- Clean all carbon from the face of the colonder head and from all ports. Hospire that no horrs are made on the machinest face of the cylinder head.
- 2. It is not as a rule necessary to remove the covers of the combustion chambers during decaybonising as carbon carely forms in these chambers. If, however, these covers are removed, new copper joints should be litted when the covers are replaced, and the retaining nots tightened fully to ensure there are no leakages.
- 3. Apply a sinear of grease inside the top of No. I cylinder and rotate the crankshaft ontil No. I piston is at the top of its stroke. This causes the grease to fill up the gap between the piston crown and the cylinder wall and prevents carbon particles from caching the ring grooves and subsequently causing wear.
- Cover up Nos. 2 and 3 bores and all water and tillways with clean rag, to prevent the entry of earlier and dirt.
- With a suitable support remove all the carbon from No. 1 piston crown, taking care not to scratch the piston.
- 6. When No. 1 piston crown is completely free of carbon, repeat the process of cleaning, as outlined above, on No. 2 piston and in turn No. 3 piston.

NOTE: Leave the piston crowns absolutely clean and smooth as carbon will not deposit so fast on a smooth surface, but do not use any form of abrasive, as porticles may find their way into the working pasts of the engine

- 7. Clean all piston crowns and cylinder bares with a paraffin projection from fluffy rug, lubricate with engine oil and cover for projection until the cylinder head assembly is to be replaced.
- Reassemble the valves to the cylinder head and refit the head as described on page 3.

TIMING CASE COVER AND CRANKSHAFT FRONT OIL SEAL

To Remove the Timing Case Cover

- Remove the front axle and radiator assembly as described on page 24.
- Slacken the generator retaining bolts and remove the fun belt. Remove the bolt securing the generator to the slotted adjustment bracket on the timing case cover.

- Slacken off the hose clamps on the two hoses fitted to the water pump.
- Knock back the locking washer and remove the crankshaft ratchet nut using the hox spanner (Trol. No. T.6098).
- 5. Remove the crankshaft pulley using the potter (Tool No. 555) and adaptors (Tool No. T.555-2).
- Remove the timing case cover set-screws and the top right-hand set-screw (viewed from the from of the engine) retaining the water pump in position.
- Remove the timing case cover and water pump, taking care not to damage the crankshaft from oil scal, which is located in the timing case cover.

To Renew the Crankshaft Front Oil Seal

- Carefully extract the oil seal from the timing case cover using a suitable lever.
- Locate a new scal in the timing case cover with the lip of the scal towards the inside of the cover.
- Top the new scal into position using the adaptor (T.6097) on the universal bandle (Tool No. 550).

To Replace the Timing Case Cover

- Replace the timing case cover and water pump taking care not to damage the crankshaft front oil seal, as the cover is entered over the front end of the cronkshaft.
- Refit the timing case cover retaining verews, using a copper washer under the head of the lower screw, and refit the top right-hand water pump set-screw.

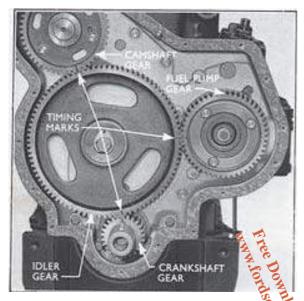


Fig. 8 **Timing Marks**



Fig. 9 Checking Timing Gear Backlash

- Replace the crankshaft pulley, bucking washer and ratchet nut. Figlitten the ratchet nut with a box spanner (Tool No. T.6098) and head up the locking washer.
- Refit the two losses to the water pump and tighten the clamps.
- 5. Replace the generator bracket and lighten the generator retaining bolts, so that there is t in. (\$5.4 mm.) fan bela free movement measured midway between the generator pulley and the trankshaft pulley.
- Replace the front axle and radiator assembly as described on page 24.

TIMING GEARS

The camebaft and the fuel pump are driven by the crankshaft gear was an often gear. All the gears are suitably marked during production to facilitate re-timing, the marks being in line, when No. 1 piston is at top dead centre on its compression stroke (see Fig. 8).

All the following operations under the general beading 'TIMING GEARS' pre-supposes that the operations accessary to remove the timing case cover have been carried out as previously described.

To Check Timing Gear Backlash

- 1. Check the backlash between the gears using a suitable feeler gauge. The backlash should be between 0.003 in, to 0.006 m. (0.076 mm, to 0.132 mm.) (see Fig. 9).
- If the backlash is within the recommended limits, replace the timing case cover as described on this page. If not, renew the gears concerned.

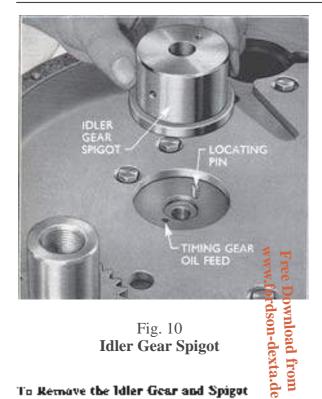


Fig. 10 **Idler Gear Spigot**

To Remove the Idler Goar and Spigot

- 1. Turn the crankshaft until all the timing marks on the gears are in line (see Fig. 8).
- Bend back the locking washer on the idler gear retaining set-screw, and remove the set-screw, large washer and looking washer.
- Lift the idler gear off its spigot.
- Remove the idler gear spigot from its machined location in the timing case.

To Replace the Idler Gear and Spigot

- 1. Replace the idler goar spigot so that the small locating peg is entered into the through drilling in the spigot (see Fig. 10).
- 2. Fit the new idler gear on the spigot with the long tapered centre boss of the gear towards the cylinder block, and the timing marks aligned (see Fig. 8).
- 3. Refit the large flat washer, looking washer and the retaining set-screw. Fully tighten the set-screw and bend up the locking washer. Ensure that the idler gear has end-float on the spigor.
- 4. Replace the tinting case cover as described on page 7-

To Renew the Camshaft Gear

Camshafts used prior to engine No. 1400687 were marked with the letter 'D' on the front and flange. in a position approximately in line with the No. 2 cam. Camshaft gears supplied through service at this time did not carry a timing mark. After engine No. 1400687 the letter 'D' was placed on the biss immediately in front of the front end flange of the camshaft in a position approximately in line with No. 1 cam. Timing marks were also placed on all

camehate geurs supplied through service after this change was introduced in production. These changes affect the procedure for changing the canishaft gear.

Where the 'D' on the Camshaft is on the Front End Flunge (i.e. early type).

- Turn the crankshaft until the timing marks on the gears line up as in Fig. 8.
- Remove the rocker shaft assembly.
- Remove the idder gear and the camshaft gear.
- Turn the camsheft until No. 3 cam is upright, i.e. No. 3 tappet at its highest point.
- 5. Position the new camshalt gear on the camshaft so that the plain hole adjacent to the letter $^{\circ}$ ${f D}$ $^{\circ}$ on the gear is in line with the tapped hele at the top of the camshaft flange (see Fig. 11). Secure the gear in pesition.
- If the camshaft gear being used does not carry. any timing marks, draw a line through the centre of the camshalt and the centre of the plain hole adjacent. to the letter 'D' on the camshaft gear as shown in Fig. 12.

From this line count off eight weth in a clockwise. direction and sombe a mark on the gear between the eighth գոյվ որդth teath.

If the new gear is already marked this procedure will not be necessary.

- 7. Refit the idler goar, at the same time coming the camshatt so that the timing marks on all gears line upas shown in Fig. 8.
- Replace the moker shaft assembly and timing case. cover as previously described.



Fig. 11 Fitting the Camshaft Gear

Page 8 Oct. 1962

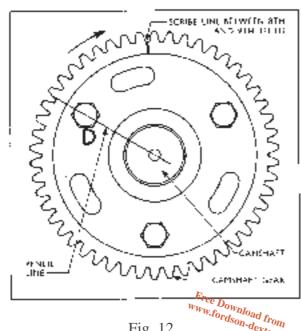
Where the ' D ' on the Camshaft is on the Front Boss (i.e. current type)

- Turn the crankshaft until the timing marks on the gears find up as in Fig. 8.
- Remove the camshaft gear.
- Fit the new camshaft goat to the comshaft, securing it in such a position that the ' D' marking on the camshaft gear is aligned with the ' D ' marking on the camshaft.
- 4. If the new gear is of the original type (i.e. without a timing mark) follow the procedure for marking the gear as described under Operation 6 for the early type
- Check that all gear timing marks line up as shown in Fig. 8.
- Replace the timing case cover as previously described.

To Renew the Fuel Pump Gear

- t. Turn the crankshaft until all the timing marks are in line (see Fig. 8).
- Remove the small inspection plate from the left-hand side of the timing case.
- 3. Remove the three set-screws that retain the fuel pump geer onto the fuel pump geer adeptor and remove the year and large retaining washer.

When the gear is removed the fuel pump camshaft will probably revolve slightly, so that the pump timing marks are out of alignment. It will therefore be necessary when fitting the new gear to turn the fuel pump camshaft using a suitable spanner, until the line marked " S " (priminatic governor) or " T.C." (mechanical governor) on the adaptor is in line with



www.fordson-dexta.de Fig. 12 Marking New Camshaft Gear

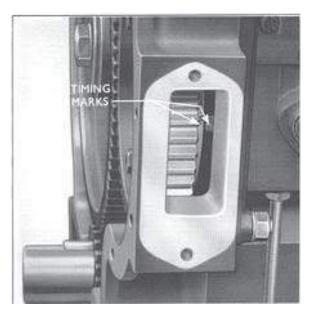


Fig. 13 **Fuel Pump Timing Marks (T.D.C.)** (pneumatic governor)

the fixed pointer on the fuel pump mounting flange (see Fig. 13).

- Fit the new feel pump gest onto the feel pump. gean adaptor so that it meshes with the idler gear. The fuel pump gear will only fit in one position on the adaptor and the three tapped holes in the adaptor. must be positioned centrally in the slots in the fuel pump gear to allow for any adjustments that may be necessary in service.
- Replace the large retaining washer and the three. ser-screws to the fuel pump grar, and tighten the set-screws fully.
- 6. With a suitable scriber, mark the tooth on the first pump gear that is adjacent to the marked toothon the aller year.
- Replace the timing case cover as described on. page 7.

To Remove the Crankshaft Gear

- 1. Tuen the crankshaft until all the timing marks are in lute (see Fig. 8).
- 2. Remove the sump drain plug and drain off the engine oil. Replace the drain plug when all the oil has been removed.
- 3. Support the sump and unserew the nuts and set-screws retaining it to the cylinder block and the engine adaptor plate. Remove the sump.
- Remove the oil pump suction and delivery pipes.
- 5. Unscrew the two set-screws securing the small lower section of the timing case to the main timing case, and remove the lower section.
- 6. Remove the oil pump idler gear retaining clip and lift off the idler gear.

Page 9 Oct. 1962

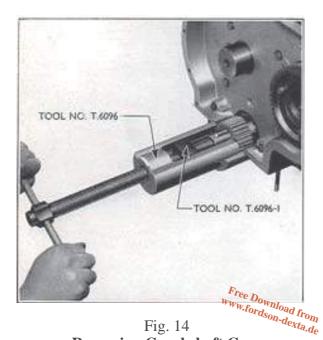


Fig. 14 Removing Crankshaft Gear

- Unscrew the three set-screws and remove the oil pump from its dowelled location on the front main bearing cap.
- 8. Remove the idler gear from its location on the idler gear spigor.
- Remove the grankshaft goar using the puller (Tool No. T 6096), with the thrust button (T.6096-1) screwed into the front end of the crankshaft (see Fig. 14).

To Replace the Crankshaft Gear

 Screw the alignment adaptor (T.6103-1 a) of the grankshaft gear replacer into the front of the crankshaft so that it is in as far as is possible and the pegs on the adaptor are in line with the woodruff key in the from of the crankshaft (see Fig. 15).

NOTE.—Before Engine No. 1457993 the length of the crankshaft key-way was shorter by appreximately 1,125 m. (28.57 mm.).

- 2. Poste the crankshaft gear onto the adaptor with the timing mark on the gear facing outward, until the gear contacts the end of the crankshaft.
- 3. Screw the centre bolt of the crankshaft gear replacer (Tuol No. T 6103) into the adaptor and fit the semi-circular key locator (T.6103-1, b). The boss on the outside of the key locator must be fully entered into the slot on the tool body, and the slot on the inside of the locator must locate over the key in the trankshaft (see Fig. 16).
- Replace the gear by screwing in the wing nut of the tool, taking care to ensure that the key does not ride out of the keyway in the crankshaft. The spacer behind the crankshaft gear is fitted with the chamfer towards the front main bearing journal on the erankshaft.

- Replace the idler gear so that all the timing marks.
- Replace the oil pump on the front main bearing. cap and accore with three set-screws and shakeproof washers.
- 7. Replace the oil pump idler goar and secure in position with a retaining clip.
- 8. Replace the lower section of the timing case, taking care to ensure that its front face is flush with the main timing case.

Before fitting the retaining screws check the height of the basses around the screw holes. Where this height is a a in. (34.9 mm.). Use settews 2 in. (50.8 rom.) in length—where the boss beight is \$ in. (19 mm.), use screws 12 (n. (44.9 mm.) in length.

- 9. Refir the oil pump suction and delivery pipes.
- to. Fit new gaskets and cork strips, replace the sump and tighten all retaining set-screws evenly.
- Replace the timing case cover as described on. раде 7.
- Refill the sump with the approved grade of oil. to the correct level.

CAMSHAFT

To Remove

- t. Remove the maker shaft assembly as described on page 2.
- Remove the front axic and radiator assembly as described on page 24.
- 3. Remove the timing case cover as detailed on раде б.
- . Turn the grankshoft until the timing marks on the timing gears are in line (see Fig. 8).
- 5. Lift the tappets and remove the canishaft and gear from its location in the cylinder block, taking care not to damage the yournals or came.

To Replace

- 1. Lift the tappets and fit the camshaft and gear, with the timing marks aligned, taking care not to damage the cams or bearing journals.
- 2. Replace the timing case cover as outlined on page 7.
- 3. Refit the front axle and redistor essembly as described on page 24.
- Replace the rocker shaft assembly as described. en page 2.

TIMING CASE

To Remove

 Remove the front axle and radiator assembly, and the timing case cover as described on pages 24 and 6 respectively.

Page 10 Oct. 1962

- Remove the rocker shaft assembly as described on page 2.
- 3. Remove the sump as described on page 29.
- Unsures the retaining set-setow and remove the idler gear and spigot.
- Lift the tappets and remove the camshaft assembly, taking care not to damage the cams or hearing journals.
- 6. Disconnect the following from the fuel injection pump:—fuel tank to fuel lift pump gipe, fuel lift pump to fuel filter pipe, fuel filter to fuel pump gallery pipe, stop control cable, and the proofmeter drive cable.
- Remove the twelve short and the two long setscrews and shakeproof washers securing the tuning case to the cylinder block, and remove the tuning case and fuel injection pump as an assembly.
- 8. Part the injection pump from the timing case by removing the five set screws and spring washers that secure the pump to the timing case. Ensure that all fuel inlet and outlet enunctions on the fuel injection pump are scaled with the appropriate size plugs to stop the ingress of dirt.

To Replace

- Refer the fuel injection pump to the timing case, and secure in position with five sec-screws and spring washers.
- Fit a new gasker to the cylinder block front face and replace the timing case and fuel injection pump as an assembly. Refit the two long and twelve short set-screws and shakeproof washers lowely in position.

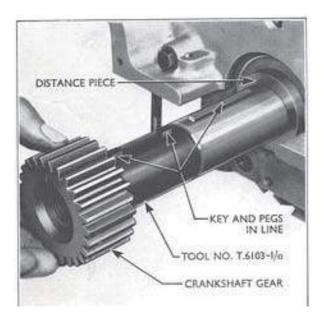


Fig. 15
Fitting the Crankshaft Gear to the Alignment Adaptor

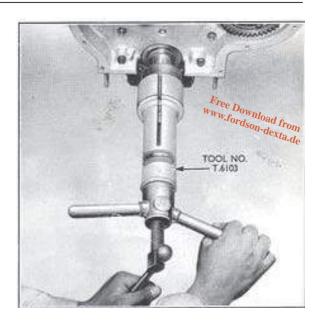


Fig. 16 Replacing the Crankshaft Gear

- Replace the idler gear spigor so that the locating pag locates in the through drilling in the spigot (see Fig. 10).
- With the idler gear spigot fully located against the front of the cylinder block, tighten the timing case set-screws.
- Turn the engine crankshaft until No. 1 piston is at top dead centre (key on the front of the crankshaft vertically upwards).
- 6. Replace the idler gent on its spigot, with the long tapered centre flange of the gent towards the cylinder block and the timing marks on the trankshalt gent, fuel pump gers and the idler gent in line.
- Secure the idler gear in position with a large flar washer, looking washer and retaining set-screw. Bend the looking washer up against the head of the set-screw.
- Lift the tappets and replace the cantillaft so that the timing mark on the camehaft gear is adjacent to the timing mark on the idler gear.
- Replace the sump as described on page 29.
- Replace the cylinder head assembly or described on page 3.
- et. Replace the timing case cover and refit the front axle and radiator assembly to the tractor 26 described on page 24
- 12. Refit the following items to the fuel injection pump:—stop control cable, fuel filter to fuel pump gallery pipe, fuel lift pump to fuel filter gipe, fuel tank to fuel lift pump pipe and the proofmeter drive cable. When fitting the stop control cable ensure that there is approximately { in. (6.3 mm.) free



www.fordson-dexta.de Fig. 17 Flywheel and Ring Gear

movement at the stop control knob on the control panel.

FLYWHEEL AND RING GEAR

To Remove the Flywheel

- Separate the engine from the genthing as described. in the section dealing with this subject on page 23.
- 2. Evenly unscrew the set-screws and spring washers securing the clutch pressure plate assembly to the flywheel and detach the clotch assembly and disc.

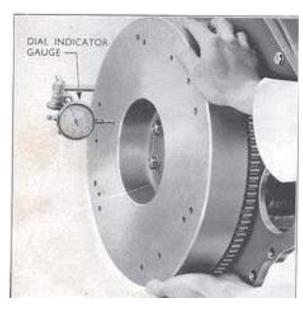


Fig. 18 Checking Flywheel "Run-Out"

- NOTE.—When a double clutch is fitted it is secured to an adaptor plate which is in turn secured to the flywheel. Pror to tractor Serial No. 33407, spacing washers were fitted between the adapter plate and the flywheel at each fixing screw location. These washers are not required with adaptor plates firted to tractors after the above Serial number.
- 4. The flywheel is secured by six ser-screws which are wired together. Remove the seeking were and enserew the flywheel retaining set-screws.
- Carefully easo the flywheel off the crankshaft

To Renew the Hywheel Ring Gear

- 1. Unscrew the six screws retaining the ring gear to the flywheel and remove the screws and lock-
- 2. Tap off the ring gent. There is no necessity to apply heat to comove or refit the gear.
- Fit a new ring gear with the lead-in on the teeth. to the front of the flywheel and retain in position with any screws and lockwashers (see Fig. 17).

To Replace the Flywheel

- 1. Carefully clean the crankshaft flange and the mating flange on the flywheel.
- Mount the flywheel on the grankshaft flange so that the untapped hole in the flange (in the bottom centre pesition when No. 1 piston is at top dead centrel is in line with the unused hole in the flywheel (smaller hole than the remaining six). This ensures that the flywheel timing marks are in the correct position when No. 1 piston is at top dead centre.
- 3. Fit the six set-screws and flat washers and tighten to a torque of 75 lb. it.

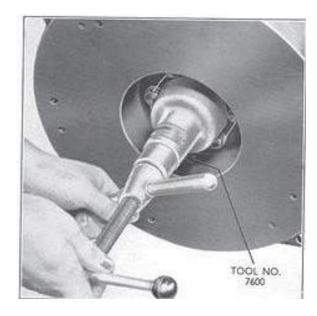


Fig. 19 **Removing Clutch Pilot Bearing**

Page 12 Oct. 1962

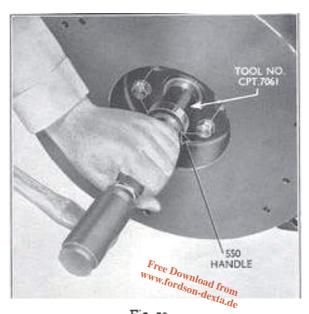


Fig. 20
Replacing Clutch Pflot Bearing

- 4. It is essential that the flywheel runs true, as dirt, etc., between the mating flange faces could cause it to run out of balance. The "run-out" of the flywheel should be checked with a dial indicator gauge (see Fig. 18) and the total indicator reading obtained should not exceed the figure laid down in the Specification Section on page 22.
- If the "run-out" exceeds this figure, remove the flywheel and check the mating flanges for burns, etc.

Refit the flywheel to the crankshaft and reclieck the "run-out" as detailed above.

- 6. Lock the flywheel set-screws with wire.
- 7. Replace the clutch assembly using the clutch disc locator (Tool No. T.7079) to centralise the clutch disc (single clutch only). When fitting a double clutch assembly a centralising tool is not required.
- 8. Replace the engine as described on page 23.

CLUTCH PHOT BEARING

To Renew

- Separate the engine from the gearbox as described on page 23.
- 2. Remove the clutch disc and pressure plate as described on page 12.
- 3. Withdraw the clotch pilot bearing from the flywheel, using the remover (Main Tool No. 7600 and adaptor CPT.7600+3) as shown in Fig. 19.
- 4. Pack the new bearing with high melting point glease and locate it in the flywheel, with the buffle face outwards. Tap the bearing in using the adaptor (CPT, your, and the universal handle (Tool No. 550) as shown in Fig. 21.

- 5. Replace the clutch disc and pressure plate as outlined above.
- Recentect the engine and front axle assembly to the gearbox as outlined on page 23.

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL

To Remove

- Disconnect the engine from the franchission as described on page 23, and move the engine and front axle assembly forward away from the gearbox.
- Remove the clutch assembly taking care to slacken the pressure plate to flywheel set-screws evenly.
- Remove the wire from the six flywheel retaining set-screws, remove the set-screws, and lift the flywheel from its location on the crankshaft.
- 4. Remove the sixteen set-screws securing the engine adaptor plate to the cylinder block and sump, and remove the adaptor plate from the two dowels in the cylinder block.
- y. Remove the self-locking nuts from the two bolts that pass through the half bousings of the crankshaft tear oil seal retainer, and remove the bolts.
- 6. Universely the three set-surews from each of the half housings of the oil seal retainer, and remove the housings.

To Replace

T. Fit a new oil seal to each of the half housings of the oil seal retainer. The seals should previously be soaked in engine oil for one hour, and when fitted should protrude at the ends 0.010 in (0.25 mm.) to 0.020 in, (0.5) mm.) above the respective half housing faces

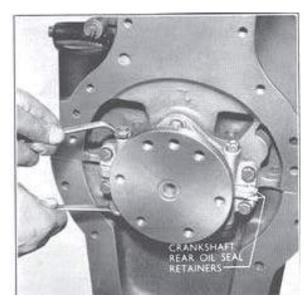


Fig. 21 Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Retainer



Fig. 72 Replacing Connecting Rod

- Remove all traces of the old gasket from the cylinder black and tear main hearing cap faces, and fig new gaskets smeared with jointing compound. Replace the half housings and retain them loosely in position with the six set-screws and shakeprout washers.
- Refit the two long bohs and self-locking nots and righten fully (see Fig. 21).
- Fully tighten the six set-wrews securing the half housings of the oil seal retainer to the rear main hearing cap and cylinder block.
- 5. Replace the engine adaptor plate on the dowels at the rear of the cylinder block, and scente in position with sixteen set-screws. The eight long set-screws retain the adaptor plate to the cylinder block, and the other eight set-screws retain the adaptor plate to the sump.
- Replace the flywheel as described on page 12, and check the flywheel "run-out."
- 7 Refit the engine and front axle assembly to the transmission as described on page 23.

PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS

Connecting rods are numbered on rod and cap when installed in the engine to facilitate correct reassembly, should they be dismantled in service.

The numbers are stamped on the left-hand side of the big end (opposite side to carnshalt) so that a cap replaced with the numbers together must be in the original position (see Fig. 22). Never transcrible the cap to the connecting rod incorrectly otherwise a true bearing surface cannot be assured.

It is advisable before removing connecting rods from an engine, to ascertain that they have been numbered, as they may have been installed at some time after the engine left the factory in which case the numbering may not have been carried out. Such connecting rods should be suitably stamped.

To Remove a Connecting Rod and Piston Assembly

- t. Remove the sump as described on page 29.
- Remove the cylinder head and gasket as described on page 2.
- Remove the carbon from the top of the cylinder here with a suitable scraper.
- Remove the oil pump suction and delivery pipes.
- 5. Turn the crankshaft so that the piston to be removed as at the bottom of its stroke.
- 6. Remove the self-locking duts from the connecting red bolts, and remove the cap, bottom half of the big end beating liner and the connecting red bolts.
- 7. Turn the crankshaft until the piston is at the top of its steeke, and push the viston and connecting rod assembly up and out of the bore taking care not to dislodge the top half of the bearing liner. Keep the two halves of the big and linet in their respective positions in the rod and cap.

To Replace a Piston and Connecting Rod Assembly

- Thoroughly clean out the cylinder bore with a clean dry rag.
- Ensure that the piston is thoroughly clean and apply a liberal coating of oil to the cylinder bore, piston and rings.
- 3 Prostson the three solid piston rings (two top compression, and the lower oil control) so that the gaps are equally spaced around the piston, and no gap is in line with the piston pin here.
- Position the four Lausinations of the third compression ring, so that the gaps are tike apart, above each end of the piston pin.
- t. The ring gaps on the laminated oil control ring (one above the piston pin) should be profusited at equal distances around the piston, with none of the gaps in line with the piston pin.
- 6. Fit the top half of the heating liner in the connecting md, ensering that the tongue on the liner engages in the machined recess in the big end hore. Smear freely with clean oil to provide initial lubrication.
- 7. Fit a suitable piston assembly ring on the piston, entering it over the connecting rod end with the chamfer up towards the piston, and insert the piston and connecting rod assembly in the here. Ensure that the number stamped on the connecting rod hig end is to the left-hand side of the engine (opposite side to canallaft).



Pig. 23 Piston Ring Lay-Out

- Push the piston down the bore through the assembly ring.
- Turn the trankshaft until the piston is at the bottom of its stroke, and refit the big end bolts ensuring that they are fully located.
- 10. Locate the lower half of the big end bearing liner in the cap with the tongue registering in the machined recess, and refit the cap with the stamped numbers together (see Fig. 22), and the liner smeared freely with clean oit.
- 11. Fit new sulf-locking buts to the connecting rod bolts and highten to the correct torque. (See "Specification and Repair Data—Engine") on page 22.
- 12. Refit the nil pump suction and delivery pipes. The bracket on the auction pipe fits under a set-screw on No. 2 main bearing cup.
- 13. Replace the cylinder licad as detailed on page 3.
- 14. Replace the sump as described on page 29.

PISTON PIN

The piston pins are fully floating and are located in the pistons by circleps.

To Remove a Piston from a Connecting Rud

- Remove the connecting rod and piston assembly as described on page 14. If the piston is to be used again mark the piston relative to the connecting rod, so that it can be replaced in the same position.
- Remove the two circlips retaining the piston pin in the piston.
- Push out the piston pin. To assist in removing the piston pin the piston may be warmed by insertion in boiling water.

To Replace a Piston on a Connecting Rod

- Replace one circlip in position in the piston, to serve as a location for the piston pin on replacement.
- Heat the piston in boiling water to allow easy assembly of the piston pin.
- 3. Insert the connecting and between the piston bosses so that the marks made at the time of disassembly are in line. In the case of a new piston it can be fitted in either of two positions.
- 4. Insert the piston pin and fit the retaining circlip.
- Oil the parts and reassemble in the engine as described on page 14.

PISTON RINGS

Three compression rings and two oil control rings are fitted to each piston. The ring lay-out is (see Fig. 23) :—top compression ring, east iron change plated; second compression ring, east iron plate faced; the third compression ring is made up from four $\frac{1}{2}$ (n. (n.794 mm.) thick laminated rings.

The oil control ring above the piston pin as a laminated type, consisting of four segments with a spring ring between each pair, to hold them firmly against the groove sides, and an expander between the segments and the back of the groove see Fig. 24). The oil centrel ring below the piston pin is a cast iron slotted type.

To Remove

- Remove the connecting rod and piston assembly as described on page 14.
- Remove the rings, using guide strips if necessary, and remove all the carbon from the piston crown and grooves, taking care not to damage the piston.

Checking Piston Ring Gaps

 losert the piston ring in the cylinder bore, tentralising it by means of a piston until the ring is on an unworn part of the bore. The gap should then be checked by means of a feeler gauge to ensure that it is within the specified limits,

If necessary file the enegs to give the correct gap, taking care to ensure that the ends of the rings are flat and square.

The gaps on the laminated rings are pre-set and do not require checking.

- Check that the piston ring grooves are clean, especially the nil montrol ring grooves and ensure that the oil return holes are clear.
- Check that the piston ring to groove clearance is within the specified limits—solid rings only.

To Replace

- Replace the lower oil control ring using guide streps if necessary.
- Refit the laminated oil control ring in the groove immediately above the piston pin. Place the expander ring in the back of the groove and spiral in two of

the laminated segments. The centre spring ting can now be fitted and then the other two segments. The last segment entered will require slight pressure applied to it to overcome the action of the centre spring ring.

- 3. The laminated rings for the third compression ting are concave or convex depending on which way up they are laid. When assembled to the piston the rings should be as shown on Fig. 24, i.e. the first lamination is fitted with its contave face upwards; second lamination, convex face upwards; third lamination, convex face upwards; and the top lamination, convex face upwards.
- Refit the plain cast-iron ring to the second groove, and the chrome-placed ring to the top groove.
- Position the piston ring gaps as detailed on page 14 and lubricate the cylinder bore, piston and rings.
- Replace the piston and connecting rod assembly as described on page 14.

PISTONS

The pistons are of high silicon aluminium alloy, and are available in service in a 0,030 in. (0.762 mm.) diameter oversize for the 144 cu. in. (2,360 c.c.) engine.

It is essential that the limit for the diameter of the finished hore of the liners, as land down in the Specification Section, is strictly adhered to; to ensure correct fit of the pistons.

CYLINDER LINERS

Renewable, full length, unshouldered cast-iton liners are fitted to the 144 cu. in, and the 152 cu. in, engine. The liner fitted to the 144 cu. in, engine is of the thick wall type and that fitted to the 152 cu. in, engine the thin wall type. Both types of liners are

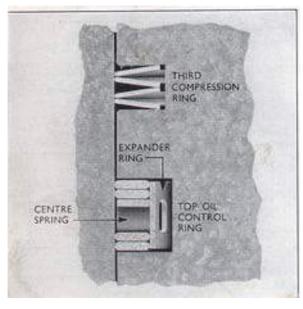


Fig. 24 Laminated Ring Arrangement

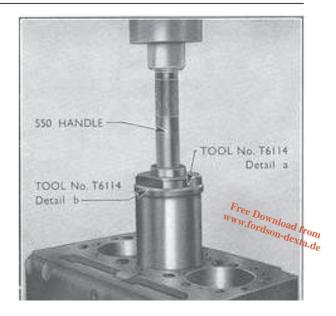


Fig. 25 Replacing a Cylloder Liner

an interference fit in the cylinder blocks, and they are bored out to the required sizes after fitting.

If reboring equipment is available the cylinder liners may be removed as described in the next paragraph, and new liners fitted where necessary.

To Remove the Cylinder Liners

- Remove the engine as described on page 23.
- Completely dismands the engine as detailed on page 25.
- 3. Remove the main hearing cap locating dowels.
- Theroughly clean the cylinder block.
- 5. Support the cylinder block, cylinder head face downward on a sleeving table mounted on a hydraulic press. The bore from which the liner is to be removed must be directly beneath the ram of the hydraulic press.
- Fig.the liner remover adaptor (Tool No. T.610s a) in the bore, and press out the liner from the crarkcase side.

Fitting New Cylinder Liners

- 7. Ensure that the outer surface of the liner and the cylinder block bore are perfectly clean. Check the cylinder block bore diameter which should be 3.6865 in (93.637 mm.) to 3.6875 in (93.663 mm.) for the 144 cu. in, engine and 3.6875 in (93.663 mm.) to 3.6687 in (93.793 mm.) for the 152 cu. in engine.
- Support the cylinder block, cylinder head face uppermost, making sure that the bore which is to receive the liner is directly beneath the ram of the hydraulic press.
- Apply a thin coating of tallow to the outer surface of the lines to act as a lubricant during the pressing-in operation. Do not use oil or grease.

- 4. Enter the liner into its bord in the cylinder block with the long chamfer in the line bord downwards. Assemble replacer ring (final No. T.6114 a to adapter (Tool No. T.6114 b) and locate in the cylinder liner (see Fig. 25).
- 5. Ensure that the liner is in correct alignment with the locating bare in the cylinder block then press the timer into the block until the top of the liner is flush with the top face of the block. Use an even pressure to prevent any tendency for binding or scoring.

Using a suitable boring machine, finish bore the liners to the internal diameters shown below.

... - i- E--i--

144 cg. in. Engine	134 ca. m. Engrie
Finish bore size	
3.501 in. (88.925 mm.)	3,600 in. (91.44 mm.)
TO	10
3.502 in. (88.951 mm.)	3.601 in. (91.465 mm.)
Liner bore size	
3,478 in. (88,341 mm.)	-3.555 in. (90.297 nm.)
to	IO
3.482 in (88.443 mm.)	3.566 in. (90.424 mm.)

- Thoroughly clean the cylinder block, taking great care to ensure that all oil passages and rapped holes are clear of swarf and dirt.
- 7. Replace the main bearing cap locating dowels.
- Repsemble the engine as described on page 26.
- Replace the engine in the tractor as described on page 24.

CONNECTING RODS

The connecting rods are forgings of "H" section having steel backed big end bearing liners, and separate bolts and self-locking nots. The paston pins are fully floating and the small end of the connecting rod is fitted with a bronze lined, steel backed bush.

Renewing Connecting Rod Liners

Connecting and liners may be changed without removing the piston and exputerting rod assembly from the engine.

Connecting rod liners are available in standard and 6,010 in. (0,254 mm.), 0,020 in. (0,508 mm.) and 0,030 in. (0,762 mm.) undersize in the bore diameter.

- 1. Remove the samp as described on page 29.
- Remove the oil pump suction and delivery pipes.
- Turn the crankshaft to bring the required big and to bottom dead centre. Remove the self-locking note and detach the cap.
- 4. Push up the connecting rods sufficiently to clear the crankpin and move the brg end to one side. The upper half of the liner may now be extracted from the rod and the new one inserted with the trongue in the liner engaged in the mathined recess in the big end bore.
- The lower half of the liner may now be extracted from the cap and a new one inserted with the tongue

- in the liner engaging in the machined recess in the big end bore.
- Lubricate the liner and refit the big end to the crankpin, taking care that the upper half of the liner is not dislodged.
- Replace the big end cap with the stamped numbers together (ensure that the cap bolts are right down with the bolt heads locating against the sides of the rod).
- 8. Fit new self-locking nuts and tighten to the correct torque. (See "Specification and Repair Data—Engine") on page 22.
- Replace the oil pump suction and delivery pipes.
- 10 Fit new gaskets and cock steeps and relit the sump as described on page 29.

Connecing Rod Alignment

Connecting rod alignment can be checked by using the connecting rod alignment jig (Tool No. 335) and arbot adaptor (Tool No. FMC 336-1).

Checking for Twisted Connecting Rods

- r. Remove the piston as described on page 14. Insert the piston pin in the small end of the connecting rod, in which it must be a good fit otherwise misleading results will occur.
- 2. Bolt the connecting rod, without bearing liners to the arbor adaptor, and with the gauge mounted on the piston pin with the two horizontal pins towards the lig, move the arbor adaptor along until the pins touch the machined surface.
- Clamp the arbor in this position. Clearance between the face of the jig and one of the pins, indicates a twist in the connecting rod.

Checking for Bent Connecting Rods

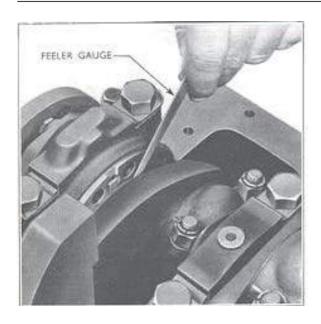
The procedure is the same as for checking for twisted connecting rods, except that the vertical pins of the gauge are brought into contact with the machined surface. Clearance between one of the pins and the machined face of the jig indicates that the small end and big end bores are out of parallel and the connecting red is beat.

Where any connecting rods are found to be either twisted or bent, they should be replaced. No attempt should be usede to straighten these connecting rods.

MAIN BEARING CAPS

The main bearing caps are of high duty cast iron, and are located on ring dewels in the cylinder block. Two high tensile set-screws are fitted per cap and are locked by tab washers. The tab washers must only be used once.

In manufacture, the main bearing liner bores in the cylinder block and caps are machined in-line, with the caps fined in their correct location. If the caps are interchanged or replaced incorrectly, they will not then match and possibly lead to bearing failure with consequential damage to the engine.



1/1g. 26 Checking Cranksbaft End-Boat

It is for this reason that great care must be taken when the engage is dismantled, to keep its own bearing caps separate from any others and refitted in exactly the same positions from which removed.

For identification purposes there are numbers stamped on the cap and cylinder block. On teassembly the cap number must be adjacent to the corresponding number on the cylinder block.

MAIN BEARING LINERS

The main bearing liners are held in position by tongues which register with suitable locations in the cylinder block and cap, to prevent them from turning or maving out of position.

In addition to standard sizes, main hearing liners are supplied in sizes 0.010 in. (0.254 mm.), 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.) and 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) undersize in the bore diameter.

Should it be necessary to renew crankshall main bearings following failure due to oil shortage, it is imperative that all oilways and the oil pump are thoroughly clean, otherwise mere replacement of liners may lead to repeated failure. In this event the engine must be removed.

It should be noted that several different types of main bearing liners have been used and it is therefore important to fit upper and lower liners of the same type to any one main bearing location. When a complete engine overhaul is being undertaken it is recommended that all main bearing liners should be fitted to the same type. Identification numbers are stamped on the back of each liner therefore each pair of top and bottom liners should have the same identification number. These numbers are not the Ford part numbers, which differ with each liner.

CRANKSHAFT END-FLOAT

The crankshaft end-float is controlled by detachable thrust washers fitted at each side of the sear main bearing cap. The lower halves of these thrust washers have somable locating logs to prevent them from turning out of position. Fit the crankshaft thrust washers in the recess at each side of the rear main bearing cap with their oil grouves notwards (see Fig. 27).

It should be noted that price to Engine No. 1449364 the lower thrust washer incorporated a semi-circular off-set locating tag. Subsequent to this engine number the tag was positioned centrally on the washer and its shape was changed to roctangular form. Corresponding changes were made to the locating slots in the cearmain bearing cap, care must therefore be taken to fit the correct type of thrust washer for the cap in uso.

To check the crank-half end-flow, carefully push the crank-half forward as far as it will go, and check the gap between the machined shoulder on the crank-half web and the crank-half thrust washers, using a feeler gauge (see Fig. 25). Check the corresponding gap on the other side of the crank-web with the crank-half pushed fully rearward.

The gaps should be identical and within the specified limits. If the gaps are identical but outside the specified limits, a new set of thrust washers should be fitted. If, however, the gaps are not identical, it indicates that a component other than the thrust washers is affecting the end-float, i.e., incorrect radii in the corner of the main bearing journal after regrinding, main bearing liners misplaced, etc.

THE CRANKSHAFT

The crankshaft is ferged from chrome melybdenum steel and the journals are induction hardened.

Two cast iron balance weights are fitted, secured

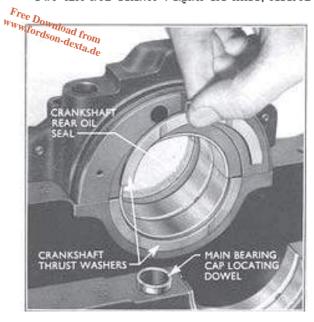


Fig. 27 Crankshaft Thrust Washers

to the front and rear crankwets by sot-screws. The set-screws retaining the balance weights are looked in position by sab washers.

To Remove the Crankshaft

- Separate the engine and front axle assembly away from the gearbox as described on page 23.
- Remove the front axle from the engine as described on page 24.
- 3. Remove the clutch, flywheel and engine adaptor plate
- Fix the engine stand bracket (Tool No. T.5091), to the engine (see Fig. 28) and mount the engine on the engine stand (Tool No. 200 or 35).
- 5. Remove the timing case cover.
- 6. Remove the sump.
- Remove the small lower section of the timing case.
- Remove the oil pump and pipes.
- 9. Unseriew the connecting rod and big end capnuts, detach the caps and push the pistons up the cylinder boxes. Take care not to dislodge the big end bearing liners in the rods and caps.
- 10 Remove the two long belts and self-locking mass securing the half landings of the trankshaft reaoil seal retainer.
- 11. Hend down the main bearing cap set-screw locking washers and remove the set-screws. Detach the main bearing caps taking care not to drop the liners or the thrust washers.
- Lift the grankshaft carefully out of the cylinder block.
- 13. Extract the upper halves of the main beating liners and thrust washers from the cylinder block, and the halves of the crankshaft rear oil seal from their locations in the half linusings on the rear main bearing cap and the cylinder block.
- 14. Thoroughly clean all the oil passages in the block after removing the oil filter and the oil pressure switch. The crunkshaft odways and bearing surfaces must also be cleaned.

To Replace the Crankshaft

- Locate the upper balves of the main bearing liners in their black locations. Ensure that all oilways and passages are clear, and lightly lubricate the liners.
- Fit the new crankshaft rear oil seal, upper halt
 to the cylinder block and the lower half to the rear
 main bearing cap. The oil seal must be previously
 snaked in engine oil for at least one hour.
- 3. Locate the upper halves of the crankshaft thrust washer on either side of the rear wall of the cylinder block with the oil grouves outwards (see Fig. 27). The upper halves of these washers do not have locating table.

- 4. Check that the ends of the thrust washers are level with the cylinder block face, otherwise they may be distorted when fitting the bearing cap. A light coating of grease will assist in helding the washers in place until the crankshalt is fitted.
- 5. Check that the liners are seating correctly in the caps with the tongues engaging in the machined recesses, and that the crankshaft thrust washers are located on eather side of the rear main beating. The washers must be fitted with the oil greeves outwards and the locating tabs in the recesses of the cap.
- 6 Relif the main bearing caps so that the numbers on the caps are adjacent to the corresponding numbers on the cylinder block. The caps must be fully located on the ring dowels.
- Relit the main bearing cap set-screws and new locking washers. Tighten the bolts to a torque of 90 to 95 lb. ft.
- 8. Push the crankshaft fully endwise and check the end-float as shown in Fig 24, which should be within the limits specified. If this limit is exceeded fit new thrust washers.
- Secure the main bearing cap set-screws by bending the tab washers up against the flats on the Eccagon heads of the set-screws.
- 10. Refit the connecting rods to the crankpins, casuring that the liners are correctly positioned with the tangues engaging as the machined recesses. Connecting rod caps must be fitted with the stamped numbers together and on the left-hand side of the engine (opposite side to camshaft).
- Refit the two long bolts through the bulf housings of the crankshaft over oil scal retainer and secure with two self-locking nots.
- (2) Use new self-lacking totts on the big end hearing bolts and righten to the correct specified torque. Envoye that the heads on the bolts are correctly located.
- Replace the oil pump and pipes.
- 14. Replace the small lower section of the timing case ensuring that its front face is flush with the front face of the towning case.
- 15. Replace the sump.
- Replace the timing case cover.
- 17. Support the engine and remove it from the engine stand. Unscrew the retaining bults and remove the engine stand bracket.
- Replace the engine adaptor plate, flywheel and clutch assembly, checking the flywheel "con-out" as described on page 13.
- 19. Replace the front axle to the engine as described under "Major Repair Organitons" on page 24.
- Replace the engine and from axio assembly as described on page 24.

SPECIFICATION AND REPAIR DATA-ENGINE

General Data					
				Standard Desta	Super Dexta
Bore				3.501 to 3.502 ins.	3.600 to 3.601 ins.
Stroke				(88.925 to 88.951 mm.) 4.995 to 5.005 ins.	(91.44 to 91.465 mm.) 4.995 to 5.005 ins.
Suroke	•			(126.87 to 127.127 mm.)	(126.873 to 127.127 mm.)
Capacity				T44 m. in (2,360 c.c.)	152 cu. in. (2,500 c.c.)
B.H.P. (Max.)				32 at 2,000 r.p.m.	39.5 at 2,000 r.p.m.
Torque (Max.)	• •			yz lb ft. at 1,200 r.p.m.	112 lb (t. at 1,250 r.p.m.
Combustion system					lsamber
Compression ratio				16.5 : 1 3 in line	17-4 - 1 3 in line
Firing order				1, 2, 3	1, 2, 3
Location of No. 1 cylinder				Next to	radiator
Location of engine number				On water call boss, at the	top front of the left-hand
				side of the c	ylınder block
Cylinder Liners					C . D .
				Standard Dorta	Super Dexta
Method of retention	• •			Interference fit	Interference fit 0.002 to 0.005 in.
Amount of interference	• •			n.ogg to p.ogg in. (0,051 to 0.102 mm.)	(0.057 to 0.127 mm)
Linet protrusion				Nil-Flush with top the	
Outside diameter hore in cylinder h	stock			3.6895 to 3.6905 ins.	3.6915 to 3.6925 ins.
				(93.637 to 93 663 mm)	(93.663 to 93.685 mm.)
Internal diameter (before finish bot	(ing)			3.478 to 3.482 ins.	3.555 to 3.560 ms.
Diameter of finished hore (standard	n .			(88.341 to 88.443 mm.) 3.501 to 3.502 ins.	(90.297 to 90.424 mm.) 3.600 to 3 601 ms.
Polostidana de Lineau de la companya del companya de la companya de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya del companya de la companya dela companya de la companya de la companya dela companya dela companya dela companya dela companya dela companya dela companya	-:			(88.925 to 88.951 mm.)	(91.44 to 91.465 mm.)
Diameter of finished bore 0.030 in-	(0.76)	2 inan-)	l n 5	3.531 to 3.532 ins.	Not applicable
				(69.667 to 89.713 mm.)	
Piston					
Type				High silicon, a	luminium alloy
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (s	standa	ուղ եթբա			
Type	standa	ուղ եթբա		3.4964 to 3.4974 ins.	3,5945 to 3,5955 ins.
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (s At 90 to piston pin	atanda 	 	on) :	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (X8.808 to 88.834 mm.)	3,5945 to 3,5955 ins. (91,298 to 91,323 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (s	standa	ուղ եթբա	on) :	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins.	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes	atanda 	 	on) :	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.)	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (s At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin	stands 	rd pask -∵ 	ю): 	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1,2495 to 1.2500 ins.	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins.
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore	stands	rd pas⊌ 	ю): 	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.)	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings	stands	rd pas⊌ 	ю): 	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1,2495 to 1.2500 ins.	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins.
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore	stands	rd pas⊌ 	ю): 	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1,2495 to 1.2500 ins.	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (s At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bote Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression	stands	rd pas⊌ 	ю): 	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 in 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.)	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 fluor.) Cast iron, chrome plated
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bote Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression	standa	rd produ	om):	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1,2495 in 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.)	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 fluo.) Cast iron, chrome plated Cast iron, plain fuced
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression		rd produ	om):	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 in 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.)	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast iron, chrome plated Cast iron, plain fuced aminated spring steel rings
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bote Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression	standa	rd produ	om):	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.863 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 in 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.)	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 fluo.) Cast iron, chrome plated Cast iron, plain fuced
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90° to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bote Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control		rd produ	om):	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.)	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast iron, chrome plated Cast iron, plain fuced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90° to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Third compression Lower oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring grooves:		rd pro-te	om):	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.)	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast iron, chrome plated Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings Cast iron, sintled
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90° to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring grooves: Tup compression Second compression Second compression		rd produ	 	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L.2495 to 0.0957 to 0.095	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast iron, chrome plated Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (5) in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90° to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring grooves: Tup compression Second compression Third compression Second compression Third compression		rd pro-te	 	3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.090 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast iron, chrome ploted Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (57 in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.) (57 in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.) (58 in. (0.323 to 0.325 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring grooves: Tup compression Second compression Third compression Third compression Top oil control		rd pro-te		3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.090 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast iron, chrome ploted Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (5) in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.) (5) in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.) (5) in. (0.543 to 0.325 mm.) (5) in. (0.640 to 0.643 mm.)
Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90° to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression United the piston ring grooves: Tup conferession Second compression Third compression		rd produ		3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.090 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast iron, chrome ploted Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (57 in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.) (57 in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.) (58 in. (0.323 to 0.325 mm.)
Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring grooves: Tup compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Vidth of piston ring:		rd produ		3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (X8.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 in 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L L D.0957 to 0.09 0.0957 to 0.09 0.127 to 0.12 0.252 to 0.25	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast iron, chrome ploted Cast iron, plain fuced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (57 in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.) (58 in. (0.323 to 0.325 mm.) (59 in. (0.640 to 0.643 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring grooves: Tup compression Third compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Vidth of piston ring: Top compression Top oil control Lower oil control Vidth of piston ring: Top compression		rd produ		3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 7.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L 0.0957 to 0.09 0.0957 to 0.09 0.127 to 0.12 0.252 to 0.2	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 fluor.) Cast iron, chrome plated Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (57 in. (0.243 to 0.246 mm.) 28 in. (0.243 to 0.345 mm.) 33 in. (0.640 to 0.643 mm.) 36 in. (0.236 to 0.238 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring grooves: Tup compression Second compression Third compression Third compression Second compression Third compression Second compression Top oil control Lower oil control Lower oil control Control Width of piston ring: Top compression Second compression Second compression Second compression		rd produ		3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 7.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast izon, chrome plated Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (6.243 to 6.246 mm.) (6.243 to 6.246 mm.) (6.323 to 6.325 mm.) (6.333 to 6.325 mm.) (6.40 to 6.643 mm.) (6.640 to 6.643 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Width of piston ring grooves: Tup compression Second compression Third compression Third compression Second compression Third compression Third compression Top oil control Width of piston ring: Top compression Top oil control Width of piston ring: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control		rd produ		3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 7.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L .	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast izon, chrome plated Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (6.243 to 0.246 mm.) (6.243 to 0.246 mm.) (6.323 to 0.325 mm.) (6.333 to 0.325 mm.) (6.340 to 0.643 mm.) (6.3640 to 0.643 mm.) (6.3640 to 0.643 mm.) (6.366 to 0.238 mm.) (6.376 to 0.238 mm.) (6.376 to 0.238 mm.) (6.376 to 0.238 mm.)
Type Piston diameter at bottom of skirt (see At 90 to piston pin In line with piston pin Piston oversizes Diameter of piston pin bore Piston Rings Type and material: Top compression Second compression Third compression Top oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring grooves: Tup compression Third compression Third compression Third compression Width of piston ring Top oil control Lower oil control Lower oil control Width of piston ring: Top compression Top oil control Width of piston ring: Top compression Second compression Third compression Third compression		rd produ		3.4964 to 3.4974 ins. (88.808 to 88.834 mm.) 3.4944 to 3.4962 ins. (88.758 to 88.803 mm.) 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 1.2495 to 7.2500 ins. (31.737 to \$1.750 mm.) L .	3.5945 to 3.5955 ins. (91.298 to 91.323 mm.) 3.5900 to 3.5918 ins. (91.186 to 91.231 mm.) Not applicable 1.2495 to 1.2500 ins. (31.737 to 31.750 mm.) Cast izon, chrome plated Cast iron, plain faced aminated spring steel rings aminated spring steel rings (6.243 to 6.246 mm.) (6.243 to 6.246 mm.) (6.323 to 6.325 mm.) (6.333 to 6.325 mm.) (6.40 to 6.643 mm.) (6.640 to 6.643 mm.)

Piston Rings continued						
Ring to groove clearance:						
Top compression						0.5019 to 0.0039 in. (0.048 to 0.599 mm.)
Second compression		• •			• •	9,0019 to 0,0039 in. (9,048 to 0,099 mm.)
Third compression		• •			• •	
Top oil control		• • •	• •			
Lower oil control	• •	• •	٠.	•		0.002 to 0.004 in, (0.05) to 0.102 hust.:
Piston ting gap in cylinder	pote (a	מסשם	ni:			
Top Compression					• •	0.010 to 0.015 in. (0.254 to 0.381 mun.)
Second compression		• •	• •		• •	c.oog to c.o13 in. (0.229 to 2.330 mm.) c.oo8 to c.o10 in. (0.203 to 2.254 mm.)
Third compression		• •			• •	0.008 to 0.037 in. (0.417 to 0.940 mm.)
Top oil control Lower oil control		· -				6.009 to 0.013 in. (0.229 to 0.330 mm.)
		• •				
Piston Pin						En Handlandia
Туре		• •			٠-	Fully fluaring
Length		• •	• •		٠-	2.961 to 2.965 in. (75.2 to 75.3 mm.) 1.24975 to 1.2500 in. (31 744 to 31.75 mm.)
Outside diameter	• •	• •			• •	0.00025 to 0.0005 in. (0.0064 in 0.0127 mm.)
Clearance in piston Clearance in smull end bor						0.0005 to 0.00175 at. (0.0127 to 0.0445 03m.)
Method of retention						
						•
Connecting Rod						But to the desire in the Control of the comp.
Length between centres					• •	8,999 to 9,007 in. (228,575 to 228,625 mm.) 2,3950 to 2,3955 in. (60,833 to 60,846 mm.)
Big end bote (without line	rs)				• •	2,3955 to 2,3955 mi (40,833 to 20 840 to mm.) 2 251 to 2,252 in. (57,175 to 57,201 mm.)
Big and bore (with liners). Undersizes of liners	•		0.010 in	(0.254	PI DI	.), 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.)
Connecting rod big end wi	idth		1,	. (0.224		1.5502 to 1.5525 in. (39.375 to 39.434 mm.)
Liner thickness (standard)						a.07175 ta 0.0720 in. (1.822 to 1.829 mm.)
Clearance on crankpin		٠.				0.002 to 0.0035 in. (0.050 to 0.089 mm.)
End-flost on crankpin						0.0095 to 0.0173 in. (c 241 to 0.338 mm.)
 Small and home (with bush 	Ď.,					# PENG TR. 1 PG16 IN /21 DB2 4/6 25 PXX 1919 3
				• •	• •	12505 to 1.2515 in. (31.763 to 31.788 mm.)
Clearance between small of						0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.c.127 to 0.0445 mm.)
	nd and p					0.0005 to 0.00175 to (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea	nd and p urings					0.0005 to 0.00175 to (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.)
Clearance between small or Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter	nd and p urings	nisten				0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar	nd and purings	nisten 	 			0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 0.01025 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust to	nd and purings	nisten hisko				0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 0.01025 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.123 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Reac main bearing thruse the Main bearing liner thickness	nd and p trings washer to see (stand	nisten hisko Jack)				0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.0225 to 0.01025 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust to Main bearing liner thickney Undersizes	nd and purings washer toss (stand	histon hisko dard)				0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.0223 to 0.0825 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 3. 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust to Main bearing liner thickney Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter Main bearing journal diameter Main bearing journal diameters.	nd and purings washer toss (standard)	histon hisko dard)	o.510 in	. (0,254		0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01625 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.123 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 3, 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust to Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter Main bearing journal clear	nd and parings washer to see (standard)	histon bickn dard)	exs. 0.510 in			0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.123 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thruse the Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter Number of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank	nd and parings washer to the second ance to the sec	histon histor dard)	ess. 0.530 in	. (0,254		0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.123 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.)), 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (n.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankshaft pournal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thruse the Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter Number of teeth on cranks Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit	nd and parings washer to the second ance the second ance the shaft get as he s	histon histor dard)	exs. 0.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.0225 to 0.01025 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.)), 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (n.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thruse the Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter Number of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank	nd and parings washer to the second ance the second ance the shaft get as he s	histon histor dard)	exs. 0.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.123 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.)), 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (n.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-float. Reac main bearing thrust to Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes. Main bearing journal diameters of the Main bearing journal clear Number of teath on cranks Effective diameter of crankshaft pulley fit.	nd and parings washer to the second ance the second ance the shaft get as he s	histon histor dard)	exs. 0.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (0.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.113 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.)), 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft cud-float. Reac main bearing thrust to Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes. Main bearing journal diameter bearing journal clear Number of teeth on cranks Effective diameter of crankshaft pulley fit. Crankshaft goar fit.	washer t washer t was (stand weter ance shaft ges ashort pu	histon histori dard)	exs. 0.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.123 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 to 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (n.025 mm.) clearance
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar. Rear main bearing thrust a Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes. Main bearing journal diameters of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit. Crankshaft gear fit. Idler Gear Number of teeth on idler p	washer t washer t was (stand weter ance shaft ges ashort pu	histon histor dard)	exs. 0.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.0125 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.0225 to 0.0825 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (n.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (n.025 mm.) clearance
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft cud-float. Reac main bearing thrust to Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes. Main bearing journal diameter bearing journal clear Number of teeth on cranks Effective diameter of crankshaft pulley fit. Crankshaft goar fit.	washer t washer t was (stand were ance shaft ges ashort pu	histon histori dard)	ess. a.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.0223 to 0.0825 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.872 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (n.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (n.025 mm.) clearance
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-float. Rear main bearing thrust it Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes. Main bearing journal diameters of teath on cranks Effective diameter of crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft goar fit. Idler Gear Number of teeth on idler grankshaft diameter of gear.	nd and parings washer to see (standards gestable purings) gent	histon histor dard)	ess. a.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.0125 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.0223 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (n.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in (n.025 mm.) clearance
Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main hearing thrust i Main hearing liner thickne Undersizes Main bearing journal diam Main bearing journal diam Main bearing journal clear Number of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit Crankshaft gear fit Idler Gear Number of teeth on idler g Internal diameter of gear Diameter of idler gear spig Clearance between gear an	nd and parings washer to see (standards gestable purings) gent	histon histor dard)	ess. a.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.0223 to 0.0825 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.08225 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.872 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (n.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (n.025 mm.) clearance
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-float. Reac main bearing thrust of Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes. Main bearing journal diameters of Main bearing journal clear Number of teeth on cranks Effective diameter of crankshaft pulley fit. Crankshaft gear fit. Idler Gear Number of teeth on idler grankshaft gear fit. Internal diameter of gear. Diameter of idlet gear spig Clearance between gear an Camshaft.	nd and parings washer to see (standards gestable purings) gent	histon histor dard)	exx. o.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.02025 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.72875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in (n.025 mm.) clearance 2.125 to 2.1266 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 2.123 to 2.1238 in. (53.924 to 53.945 mm.) 0.0012 to 0.0036 in. (n.040 to 0.091 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust a Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter of Main bearing journal clear Number of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit Crankshaft gear fit Mumber of teeth on idler grankshaft gear fit Diameter of gear Diameter of idlet gear spig Clearance between gear an Camshaft drive	washer tess (standande purione shaft gestashort purione gentashort purione gentashort purione gentashort purione gentashort gestashort purione gentashort	histon histor dard)	exx. o.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.02025 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.72875 in. (132.556 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (n.025 mm.) clearance 2.125 to 2.1238 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 2.123 to 2.1238 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 0.0012 to 0.0036 in. (n.040 to 0.091 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-float. Reac main bearing thrust of Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes. Main bearing journal diameters of Main bearing journal clear Number of teeth on cranks Effective diameter of crankshaft pulley fit. Crankshaft gear fit. Idler Gear Number of teeth on idler grankshaft gear fit. Internal diameter of gear. Diameter of idlet gear spig Clearance between gear an Camshaft.	nd and parings washer to see (standards gestable purings) gent	histon histor dard)	exx. o.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (n.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.02025 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.0025 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in (n.025 mm.) clearance 2.125 to 2.1238 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 2.123 to 2.1238 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 0.0012 to 0.0036 in. (n.040 to 0.091 mm.) Gear 0.30955 to 0.31555 in. (7.863 to 8.015 mm.) 0.248 in. (8.84 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust a Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter of Main bearing journal clear Number of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit Crankshaft gear fit Mumber of teeth on idler grankshaft gear fit Crankshaft gear fit Crankshaft diameter of gear Diameter of idler gear spig Clearance between gear an Camshaft drive Maximum com lift	washer tess (standande purchase shaft gestashort purchase gentashort purchase gentashort purchase gentashort g	histon histor darch)	exx. o.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (0.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.02025 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (89.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.0025 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (0.025 mm.) clearance 2.125 to 2.1266 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 2.123 to 2.1238 in. (53.924 to 53.945 mm.) 0.0012 to 0.0036 in. (0.040 to 0.091 mm.) Gear 0.30955 to 0.31555 in. (7.863 to 8.015 mm.) 0.248 in. (8.84 mm.) 1.869 to 1.870 in. (47.473 to 47.498 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal diameter Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust in Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter of Main bearing journal diameter of crank Effective diameter of crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit Crankshaft gear fit Mumber of teeth on idler grankshaft gear fit Diameter of jear Diameter of idlet gear spig Clearance between gear and Camshaft drive Maximum cam lift Maximum valve lift	washer t	histon histor darch)	exs. o.510 in	. (0,254		0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (0.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 0.0025 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (0.025 mm.) clearance 2.125 to 2.1266 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 2.123 to 2.1238 in. (53.924 to 53.945 mm.) 0.0012 to 0.0036 in. (0.040 to 0.091 mm.) Gear 0.30955 to 0.31555 in. (7.863 to 8.015 mm.) 1.869 to 1.870 in. (47.473 to 47.498 mm.) 1.859 to 1.860 in. (47.473 to 47.498 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust of Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter Main bearing journal diameter Main bearing journal clear Number of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit Crankshaft gear fit Idler Gear Number of teeth on idler genternal diameter of gear Diameter of idler gear spig Clearance between gear an Camshaft Camshaft drive Maximum valve lift Journal diameter front Journal diameter rear	washer t	histon histori dard)	exs. o.510 in	. (0,254	 	0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (0.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in. 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in. 69.825 mm.) 2.0025 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (0.025 mm.) clearance 2.125 to 2.1266 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 2.123 to 2.1238 m. (53.924 to 53.945 mm.) 0.0012 to 0.0036 in. (0.040 to 0.091 mm.) Gear 0.30955 to 0.31555 m. (7.863 to 8.015 mm.) 1.869 to 1.870 in. (47.473 to 47.498 mm.) 1.859 to 1.860 in. (47.219 to 47.244 mm.) 1.839 to 1.840 in. (46.711 to 46.736 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal diameter Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust a Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit Crankshaft gear fit Idler Gear Number of teeth on idler grankshaft gear fit It is to be considered the main teeth on idler grankshaft gear fit It is to be considered the maintenance hetween gear an Camshaft drive Maximum com lift Maximum valve lift Journal diameter rear Bearing clearance	washer tess (standards per shaft ges tshaft	histon histor durch)	exs. o.510 in	. (0,254		0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (0.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.02025 to 0.0825 in. (2.089 to 2.096 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (89.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in 69.825 mm.) 2.0025 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (0.025 mm.) clearance 2.125 to 2.1266 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 2.127 to 2.1288 in. (53.974 to 53.945 mm.) 0.0012 to 0.0036 in. (0.040 to 0.091 mm.) Gear 0.30955 to 0.31555 in. (7.863 to 8.015 mm.) 1.869 to 1.870 in. (47.473 to 47.498 mm.) 1.839 to 1.840 in. (47.219 to 47.244 mm.) 1.839 to 1.840 in. (46.711 to 46.736 mm.)
Clearance between small of Crankshaft and Main Bea Crankpin journal length Crankpin journal diameter Crankshaft end-floar Rear main bearing thrust of Main bearing liner thicknet Undersizes Main bearing journal diameter Main bearing journal diameter Main bearing journal clear Number of teeth on crank Effective diameter of crank Crankshaft pulley fit Crankshaft gear fit Idler Gear Number of teeth on idler genternal diameter of gear Diameter of idler gear spig Clearance between gear an Camshaft Camshaft drive Maximum valve lift Journal diameter front Journal diameter rear	washer these (standards gestable) gear and gear about gear about pure gear about gear about gear gear gear about gear gear gear gear gear gear gear gear	histon histor durch)	exs. o.510 in	. (0,254		0.0005 to 0.00175 in. (0.0127 to 0.0445 mm.) 1 5620 in 1.5635 in. (39.675 to 39.713 mm.) 2.2485 to 2.249 in. (57.112 to 57.125 mm.) 0.00225 to 0.01025 in. (0.0572 to 0.2604 mm.) 0.023 to 0.125 in. (3.124 to 3.175 mm.) 0.020 in. (0.508 mm.), 0.030 in. (0.762 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in. 69.825 mm.) 2.7485 to 2.749 in. (69.812 in. 69.825 mm.) 2.0025 to 0.0045 in. (0.064 to 0.114 mm.) 5.21875 in. (132.556 mm.) to 0.00175 in. clearance (0.0064 to 0.0445 mm.) interference to 0.001 in. (0.025 mm.) clearance 2.125 to 2.1266 in. (53.975 to 54.016 mm.) 2.123 to 2.1238 m. (53.924 to 53.945 mm.) 0.0012 to 0.0036 in. (0.040 to 0.091 mm.) Gear 0.30955 to 0.31555 m. (7.863 to 8.015 mm.) 1.869 to 1.870 in. (47.473 to 47.498 mm.) 1.859 to 1.860 in. (47.219 to 47.244 mm.) 1.839 to 1.840 in. (46.711 to 46.736 mm.)

¥	alves and Guid	les												
	Valve clearance-	—inlet at	exhaus لم	t						0	loto i	n. (6	.254 mm	i) Bat
	Valve head dian												to 39.01.	
	Valve head dian								.313 to	1 317 ii	n _i (33	350.	to 33 45:	չ առու.)։
	Valve stem dian								0.311	10 0.31	ım. (7.899	10 7 92	i www.)
	Valve longth—it			• •									to 114.60	
	Angle of valve by Angle of valve s													
	Length of valve							3,5921					w 65.90	
	Valve guide inte												to 8.51.	
	Valve guide out							0.5	5005 to	0.501 1	n. (cz	713	10 12.72	mm.)
	Stem to guide o								0.002 ()	0.0049	j in. (0.051	[0 0.1]	4 mm.)
	Valve depth in a												10,2.21	
Ċ\$	Valve depth in o	cylimiter	head (mas	c.)	• •						٥.	145 (л. (3.558	nmm.)
V	alve Springs													
	Number of calls	s on valv	e socios :											
	-												2.75)	
	O												7.75 } c	ipprox.
	Free length of v	salara mari												
		_	, in Fr					т	266 40	1.400 0	. (11	651	to 35.681	T. Burn.
	25 ·			-:				T	.789 TO	1.803.0	n. (145	.288	10 45.791	6 mm.
				•				-	.,,	,	(45		42-72-	
	Compressed len					- 8-	ъ		II	(20.25.				s a least
				••	• •								(3 to 11. 17 to 23.	
	Outer .				• • •	1.131	1 111 44	40 10 7	j.z. IV. (.	29.233 1	1211:. 4	1 21 .	// 100 23.	39 45.,
1	appers													
	Diameter of tap	pet stem					• • •	0.6323	25 to 0,0	62375	n (fş.	.805	10-15.84	յ ուռում
	Tappet to cylini	ider head	clearance					0.0	20075 to	0,0033	ייָ יוּדוּן כ	6.014	10 0,08	भ ताताः;
ы	locker Shaft													
ы	Rocker shaft led							12.5	235 to 1	. 2 265 11			lo 311 <u>33</u>	
н	Rocker shaft led Rocker shaft do	meter						12.2 5.622	235 to 1	2 265 11 62375 11	n. (Ls	.80s i	10 25.84) (.anm
н	Rocker shaft led	meter						12.2 5.622	235 to 1	2 265 11 62375 11	n. (Ls	.80s i) (.anm
	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft da Clearance betwe	meter						12.2 5.622	235 to 1	2 265 11 62375 11	n. (Ls	.80s i	10 25.84) (.anm
	Rocker shaft led Rocker shaft do	meter						12.2 5.622	235 to 1	2 265 11 62375 11	n. (Ls	.805 I	(o 15.84) (o 0.08)	9 mm.) 9 mm.)
	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft des Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens	atheter sen rocke						12.2 5.622	235 to 1	2 265 11 62375 11	n. (Ls	.805 0.019 13	to 15.84° (to 0.08) before	9 mm.) 9 mm.) Г D.C.
	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft de Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes	attector sen risoke	 er arm aðú					12.2 5.622	235 to 1	2 265 11 62375 11	n. (Ls s in. y	.805 0.019 13 43	to 15.84° to 0.68° before	9 mm.) 9 mm.) Г D.C. В.D.С.
	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft de Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open	eneter sen rocke	 er arm add 	i shaft				12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to	.2 265 II 62375 II 3 0.0039	n. (i.s s in. y	.805 (0.019 13 43 46	to 15.84° to 0.68° before 1 before 1	F D.C. B.D.C. B.D.C.
	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft de Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes	eneter sen rocke	 er arm add 	i shaft				12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0,0 00075 to	.2 265 II 62375 II 3 0.0039	n. (i.s s in. y	.805 (0.019 13 43 46	to 15.84° to 0.68° before	F D.C. B.D.C. B.D.C.
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft des Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close	eneter sen rocke	 er arm add 	i shaft				12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to	.2 265 II 62375 II 3 0.0039	n. (i.s s in. y	.805 (0.019 13 43 46	to 15.84° to 0.68° before 1 before 1	F D.C. B.D.C. B.D.C.
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft de Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open	eneter sen rocke	 er arm add 	i shaft				12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to	.2 265 II 62375 II 3 0.0039	n (i s	.805 0.019 13 43 46 10	to 15.84° to 0.08° before 1 after 1 before 1	(mm.) (mm.) (mm.) (D.C. (B.D.C. (B.D.C. (T.D.C.
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft da Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close Tywheel Flywheel outsid	enector sen rocke	er arm adu	i shoft				12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to	. 2 265 II 62375 II 5 0.9633	0. (15 5 in. y	.805 0.019 13 43 46 10	to 15.84° to 0.08° before 1 after 1 after 1	(mm.) (mm.) (mm.) (D.C. (B.D.C. (D.C. (mm.)
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft da Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close	enector sen rocke	er arm adu	i shoft				12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0/ 20075 to	2 265 II 62375 II 5 0.5633	n. (i.s. s in. y	.805 i 0.019 13 43 46 10	before 1 after 1 after 1 after 1 after 1 after 1	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. F.D.C.
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft des Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close lywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-or	enector sen rocke	er arm adu	i sheft	 			12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0,0 00075 to	2 265 II 62375 II 5 0.5633 	n. (i.s. s in. y inch (wheel	.805 i 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 i 25.4 to th	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 after 1 after 1 after 1	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. rom.)
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft des Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close lywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel run-of	en rocke	er arm adu	i shaft	R.)	.:. LR.)	 a.con	12.3 5.6223 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to	2 265 () 62375 () 5 0.9633 	inch (.805 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 25.4 to th	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 after 1 after 1 after 1 after 1	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. rom.) radius dicator mut.)
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft des Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close lywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel run-of Method of flywh	en rocke	er arm adu	i shaft	R.)	 LR.)	 a.oat	12.3 5.6223 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0,00075 to	2 265 II 62375 II 5 0.5633 	inch (iss pigg	.805 i 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 i 25.4 to th 012 i	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. rom.) radius dicator screws
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft des Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close lywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel run-of Method of flywh	en rocke	er arm adu	i shaft	R.)	.:. LR.)	 a.oat	12.3 5.6223 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to	a.) per e el flys	inch (iss sin. y	.805 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 25.4 to th	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 after 1 after 1 after 1 after 1	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. rom.) radius dicator screws
V	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft des Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close lywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel run-of	en rocke	er arm adu	i shaft	R.)	 I.R.)	 a.con	12.5 5.6223 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to	2 265 II 52375 II 5 9.5633 	inch (iss sin. y	.805 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 25.4 to th	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 mun.) of e dial in in. (0.30) d six sec-	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. rom.) radius dicator screws
V F	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft den Rocker shaft den Clearance betwe alve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust open Exhaust close lywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-of Method of flywh Number of teeth Method of start	en rocke sen rocke sen rocke s s s c de diamet ut clutch out ' out heel retur h on star cer ring g	er arm add	i shaft	R.)	 I.R.)	 a.con	12.5 5.6223 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to	2 265 II 52375 II 5 9.5633 	inch (iss sin. y	.805 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 25.4 to th	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 mun.) of e dial in in. (0.30) d six sec-	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. rom.) radius dicator screws
V F	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft den Rocker shaft den Clearance betwe laive Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close lywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-or Method of flywh Mumber of teerl Method of start lorque Tighteni	en rocke sen rocke sen rocke s s c de diamet ut clouch out' oue heel reter he on star er ring g	er face (maximum attion ter ring great recent	t. T.1.)	R.)	 I.R.)	 a.cor	12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 25	2 265 () 62375 () 5 0.0033 0.0 per e of flys	inch (iss sin. y inch (wheel o. Spige	.805 (0.019 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 (1.010 15.5 (1.010) 15.5 (1.010) 15.5 (1.010) 15.5 (1.010) 15.5 (1.010) 15.5 (1.010) 15.5 (1.010)	before in after in before in after in munition in formation in the aded	rum.) rum.) rum.) rum.) rum.) rum.) radius dicator rum.i screws rzz screws
V F	Rocker shaft len Rocker shaft des Clearance betwee Salve Timing Indet opens Indet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close Sywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-or Method of flywl Number of teerl Method of start orque Tighteni Cylinder bead of	de diamet be diamet be diamet be diamet be diamet in clutch	er arm adu	t sheft	R.)	 I.R.)	a.com	12.5 5.6223 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0,0 00075 to	2 265 () 52375 () 5 0.563) 5 0.563) 6 of flys	inch (iss of the control of the cont	.805 (0.019) 13	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 afte	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. Fradius dicator screws 122 screws
V F	Rocker shaft lead Rocker shaft deal Rocker shaft deal Clearance between Interpretation of the Exhaust open Exhaust close Tywheel outsid Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-of Method of flywhold of flywhold of start Orque Tighteni Cylinder bead in Main bearing ca	de diamet out 'out heel retei h on star er ring g ing Figu	er arm adu	t sheft	R.)	 I.R.)	a.com	12.5 5,622; 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0,0 00075 to	2 265 () 52375 () 5 0.563) 5 0.563) 6 of flys	inch (iss of the control of the cont	.805 (0.019) 13	before in after in before in after in munition in formation in the aded	F D.C. B.D.C. F.D.C. Fradius dicator screws 122 screws
V F	Rocker shaft lead Rocker shaft des Clearance between Talve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close Tywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-of Method of flywh Number of teeth Method of start Torque Tighteni Cylinder bead in Main bearing on Big end cap nut	de diameter sen rocke	er arm adu	t sheft	R.)	 I.R.)	a.com	12.5 5.6223 6.6 	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to 20075 to 20075 to 20075 to	2 265 () 62375 () 2 0.963) a.) per e of flys	inch (15, 5) inch (wheel or 6) ft. (7, (12,4)	.805 (0.019) 13	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 afte	F 10.C. B.10.C. B.10.C. F.D.C. Fradius dicator screws 122 screws kg.m.)
V F	Rocker shaft lead Rocker shaft dead Clearance between Talve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close Tywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-of Method of flywh Number of teeth Method of start Torque Tighteni Cylinder bead in Main bearing ca Big end cap nut Cadmium pla	de diameter sen rocke sen sen sen sen sen sen sen sen sen se	er arm adu	t sheft t. T.1.) eter (m	R.)	 L.R.) 	 	12.3 5.6223 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to 20075 to 20075 to 20075 to 20075 to	a.) per e of flys	fi. (6. (7. (7. (6. (6. (7. (7. (7. (7. (7. (7. (7. (7. (7. (7	.805 (0.019) 13	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 he fore 1 after 1 he fore 1 after 1 he fore 1 he for	(mm.) (mm.) (mm.) (mm.) (mm.) (mm.) (mm.) (mailus dicator (mm.) (screws 122 (crews kg.m.) (kg.m.)
V F	Rocker shaft lead Rocker shaft dead Clearance between Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close Tywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-of Method of flywh Number of teerl Method of start Orque Tighteni Cylinder bead of Main bearing ca Big end cap nut Cadmium pla Unplated	te diameter sen rockers sen rockers sen rockers sen rockers sen rockers sen rockers sen books sen books sen books sen books sen rockers se	er arm add face (mar side diamo ntion ter ring gr ear recent ures	t sheft	R.)	 I.R.)	 a.oat	12.5 5.6223 6.6 1 ins. (0	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to 20075 to 30 to 5	2 265 () 52375 () 52375 () 5 0.003) 6 of flys 6 of flys 6 of flys 6 of flys 7 of flys 7 of flys	fr. (7, 4, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,	.805 (0.019 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 (1.016 10 to the or	before in after in before in after in a	rom.) rom.) rom.) rom.) rom.) radius dicator rom) rodius dicator screws rzz screws kg.m.) kg.m.)
V F	Rocker shaft lead Rocker shaft dead Clearance between Talve Timing Inlet opens Inlet closes Exhaust open Exhaust close Tywheel Flywheel outsid Flywheel ren-of Method of flywh Number of teeth Method of start Torque Tighteni Cylinder bead in Main bearing ca Big end cap nut Cadmium pla	te diameter sen rockers sen rockers sen rockers sen rockers sen rockers sen rockers sen books sen books sen books sen books sen rockers se	er arm add face (mar side diamo ntion ter ring gr ear recent ures	t sheft	R.)	 L.R.) 	 a.oat	12.3 5.6223 6.6	235 to 1 25 to 0, 20075 to 20075 to 30 to 5	2 265 () 52375 () 52375 () 5 0.003) 6 of flys 6 of flys 6 of flys 6 of flys 7 of flys 7 of flys	fr. (7, 4, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,	.805 (0.019 0.019 13 43 46 10 15.5 (1.016 10 to the or	before 1 after 1 before 1 after 1 he fore 1 after 1 he fore 1 after 1 he fore 1 he for	rom.) rom.) rom.) rom.) rom.) radius dicator rom) rodius dicator screws rzz screws kg.m.) kg.m.)

REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

TO SEPARATE THE ENGINE AND FRONT AXLE ASSEMBLY FROM THE GEARBOX

Should it be necessary to distribute the tractor to carry out repairs to the clinich, gearbox, crankshaft tear oil seal, etc., the following general dismantling procedure can be adopted.

To Remove the Engine and Cront Axlc Assembly

- Remove the primary air cleaner, vertical exhaust silenter (where fitted) and the engine honnet.
- Disconnect the battery leads and remove the battery.
- Disconnect the starter motor control rod and leads.
- 4. Disconnect the heater plug lead and induction primer atomizer feed pipe from the inlet manifold. Disconnect the governor control linkage at the right-hand end of the friction pad red.
- 42. Remove the set-screws securing the battery hear haffle to the truckets at either side of the rear of the cylinder head. Disconnect the throttle control resi and air inter hose from the inter manifold.
- 5 Disconnect the generator leads from the terminal posts on the generator.
- Disconnect the headlamp wiring snap connectors at the right-hand side of the tractor, near the top radiator support bracker.
- 7. Remove the temperature gauge both from the cylinder head water outlet connection and release the capillary tube clip from beneath the upper of the two set-screws on the left-hand engine lifting plate. Replace the set-screw.
- 8. Remove the proofmater drive cable by unscrewing the knowled retaining not at the rear of the fuel injection pump.
- Disconnect the oil pressure warning light lead from the pressure switch on the left-hand side of the cylinder block.
- 10. Turn the fuel tap to the "OFF" position and remove the fuel tank to iift pump pipe, at the lift pump end.
- Unstrew the pinch server on the stop lever, and the outer cable retaining clip, and remove the stopcontrol inner and outer tables.
- Disconnect the fuel leak-off pipe from the totion at the rear of the cylinder head.
- 13. Pit suitable wedges between the front axic centre beam and the front axie support bracket to balance the engine and prevent it rotating.
- 14. Disconnect the radius rods and drag links at their rear ends, and the the drag links to the radius rods to that the wheels are in the straight ahead position.

- Using a suitable jack or lifting tackle, orpport the transmission under the gearbox housing.
- 16. Fit filting tackle to the two lifting plates on the engine, and take the weight on a joint or gantry.
- 17. Remove the ten nots and bolts securing the engine to the transmission, and wheel the engine and from axic assembly forward from its dowelled location on the clutch housing.

To Replace the Englos and Front Axle Assembly

T. Move the engine and front axle assembly towards the gearbox, ensuring that the gearbox main drive shaft lines up with the clutch deal splines and the clutch pilot bearing.

When replacing an engine fitted with a double clutch, the splines on both the power take-off input and the main drive shafts must be aligned with the splined hubs of their respective clutch dises

- With the engine fully located on the two dowels in the clutch housing, replace the ten nors and bolts that secure the engine to the transmission, and tighten the nors fully.
- Remove the lifting tackle from the engine and the support from henceth the geachex housing.
- Replace the radius reds and the drag links, and tighten the securing nuts fully. Remove the front axle wedge tool.
- Reconnect the fuel leak-off pipe to the anion at the rear of the evhader head.
- 6. Replace the stop control inner and outer cables, so that there is approximately | in. (6.35 mm.) free movement at the stop control knob on the control case!.
- Replace the fuel tank to fuel lift pump gaps onto the lift pump.
- Reconnect the oil pressure warning light lead to the pressure switch on the left-hand side of the cylinder block.
- Replace the proofeneter drive table into the square hole at the year of the fuel injection pump camabalt, and tighten the knowled not fully.
- 10. Replace the temperature gauge bulb in the tylinder head water outlet connection and refit the capillary tube clip heneath the top ser-screw on the left-hand engine lifting plate.
- Reconnect the headlamp wiring by joining the snap connectors.
- 12. Reconnect the generator leads to the terminal pasts on the generator.
- 12a. Replace the ret screens securing the battery heat buffle to the brankers on the cylinder head and connects the throttle control and air inlet have to the pilet manufold.
- 13. Refit the heater plug less? and induction primer

aromizer feed pipe, to their appropriate locations on the inlet manifold. Reconnect the governor control linkage.

- 14. Reconnect the starter motor control rod and leads.
- Replace the battery and reconnect the battery leads.
- Refit the engine bonner, primary air cleaner and vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted)
- 17. Turn the fuel tap to the "ON" position and bleed all air from the fuel system (as detailed in the Fuel System Section).

TO SEPARATE THE FRONT AXLE AND RADIATOR ASSEMBLY FROM THE ENGINE

For certain repair operations on the front of the engine, it will be necessary to remove the front axis and radiator as an assembly. This can be accomplished quite easily as detailed in the following paragraphs:—

To Remove the Front Axle and Radiator Assembly

- Drain the cooling system, through the taps on the radiator and the left-hand side of the cylinder block.
- Remove the primary are cleaner, vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted) and the engine bostnet.
- Remove the four set-screws that retain the radiator top support brackets to the cylinder head water outlet connection.
- Unscrew the two set-screws securing the water outlet adapter to the water outlet connection.
- Disconnect the headlamp wires at the snap connectors, on the top right-hand radiator support bracket.
- Disconnect the lower radiator hose at the water pump.
- 7. Disconnect the radius rods and drag links at their rear ends, and tie the drag links to the radius rods so that the wheels are in the straight ahead position.
- Support the front of the tractor, and fit suitable wedges in between the centre axis beam and the frunt axis support bracket.
- 9. Remove the six nots and spring washers securing the front sale support bracket to the sump, and move the axle and radiator assembly forward away from the engine.

To Replace the Front Azle and Radiator Assembly

- Wheel the front axle and radiater assembly back against the front axle support bracket, and secure in position on the studs with six outs and spring washers.
- Replace the radius roots and the drag links, and tighten the securing nots fully. Remove the front

axie wedges, and the support from under the front of the mactor.

- Replace the lower radiator have onto the water pump.
- Replace the two set-screws securing the water outlet adapter to the water outlet connection on the eviluder head.
- Replace the radiator top support brackets on the water outlet connection, and secure with four set-screws.
- Reconnect the headlamp wires by poshing in the snap connectors on the right-hand side of the tractor.
- 7. Refill the cooling system.
- Replace the engine bonnet, primary air cleaner and the vertical exhaust silencer (where litted).

MAJOR REPAIR OPERATIONS

Most operations of dismanding and repair on the engine, can be carried out without removing the engine from the tractor, but should removal be necessary the procedure for removing the front axle and engine assembly as detailed on page 23, should be adopted.

The following additional operations are then needed to remove the engine from the front axle.

To Remove the Engine

- Drain the cooling system, through the taps on the radiator and the left-hand side of the cylinder block
- Remove the four set-screws that retain the radiator top support brackets to the water outlet connection on the cylinder head.
- Unscrew the two set-schews securing the water outlet adaptor to the water outlet connection.
- Disconnect the lower radiator hose at the water pump.
- 5. Remove the six truts and spring washers securing the front axle support bracket to the sump, and move the axle and radiator assembly forward away from the engine.

To Replace the Engine

- Wheel the front axic and radiator assembly back against the front axic support bracket and secure in position on the study with six more and spring washers.
- 2. Replace the lower radiator have onto the water pump.
- Replace the two set-serews securing the water outlet adapter to the water outlet connection, ensuring that the gasket is in good order.
- Replace the radiator top support brackets on the

water outlet connection, and secure with four set-screws.

- 5. Refill the cooling system
- Replace the engine and front axic assembly as detailed on page 24.

DISMANTLING THE ENGINE

The following sequence is given as a guide, and where necessary, reference can be made to the appropriate sections for detailed instructions covering the dismantling and reassembling of any porticular sub-assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the governor control end from the governor arm, remove the inlet have from the inlet manifold and remove the set-screws securing the battery heat baffle to the engine block. Remove the bear baffle complete with sir cleaner and governor linkage.
- Remove the sump drain plug and drain off the engine oil. Replace the drain plug when all of the oil has been removed.
- 3. Remove the clutch assembly taking care to slacken the pressure plate to flywheel bolts evenly
- Unscrew the retaining set-screw and remove the starter motor.
- Remove the wire from the six flywheel remining bolts, unseriew the bolts, and remove the flywheel from its location on the crankshaft.
- 6. Remove the sixteen set-screws and spring washers securing the engine adaptor plate to the cylinder black and sump, and remove the adapter plate from its dowelled position on the cylinder block.
- 7. Bolt the engine stand bracket (Teol No. T.6091) to the engine in the position shown on Fig. 2X. The engine and bracket can then be positioned on the engine stand (Tool No. 200 or 35) in the normal manner.
- 8. Remove the thermostat from the cylinder head water outlet connection
- q. Disconnect the fuel leak-off pipe and remove the injectors, taking the recommended precautions regarding cleanliness.
- Remove the two nuts returning the rocket inverand lift off the cover and gasker.
- 11. Remove the four muts retaining the rucker shaft assembly, detach the mocker shaft oil feed gipe from the union at the rear right-hand corner of the cylinder head, and lift off the rucker shaft assembly.
- 12. Remove the exhaust manifold by unscrewing the four brass nots securing it to the cylinder head.
- 12.s. Remove the governor pipe from the inlet manifold and the fuel injection pump. To remove the pipe completely from the engine it is necessary to remove the clip at the rear of the cylinder head.

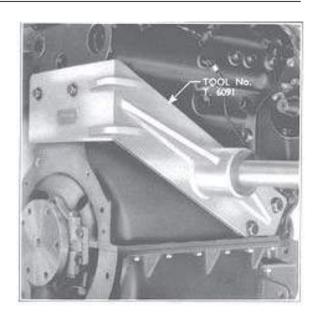


Fig. 28 Engine Stand Bracket

- 13. Remove the six nuts and spring washers from the inlet manifold retaining study, and remove the injet manifold.
- 14. Remove the engine lifting plate from the rightband side of cylinder bead, and remove the cambbalt chamber to cylinder bead and the oil pressure gallery to cambbalt chamber oil pipes.
- 15. Unscrew the five set-screws scooring the water ouder connection to the front of the cylinder head, and remove the connection and water hove
- 16. Unserew the cylinder head retaining nots in the opposite sequence to that shown in Fig. 2, and lift off the cylinder head. To dismantle the cylinder head assembly refer to page 5.
- Remove the generator, fan belt and the generator support brackets.
- 18. Remove the lubracating oil filter, cylinder block drain tap, oil pressure woming light switch and the cylinder block water connection (at the top of the left-hand side of the cylinder block).
- 19. Remove the fuel filter and pipes, taking the recommended precantions regarding cleanliness.
- 20. Remove the four nots and stankentoon washers securing the water pump to the timing case cover, and detach the water pump
- 21. Read back the looking washer fitted behind the crankshaft ratchet rut, and unscrew the nut, using the box spanner (Tool No. T.6098).
- 22. Draw off the crankshaft pulley using the universal puller (Tool No. 553) and the three screwed adaptors (Tool No. T.555-2).
- Remove the timing case cover set-screws and carefully remove the cover.

- Unscrew the idler gear retaining bolt, and remove the idler gear and spigot.
- 25. Lift the camshaft and gear from its location in the cylinder block, taking care not to damage the cams or bearing journals.
- 26. Invert the engine on the stand, and remove the muts and set-screws retaining the samp to the cylinder block. Lift off the samp and gaskets.
- Remove the oil pump suction and delivery papers.
- 28. Remove the fourteen set-screws and shakeproof washers securing the timing case to the cylinder block, and remove the timing case and fuel pump as an assembly.
- 29. Remine the oil pump idler gear and unserow the three set-screws retaining the oil pump to the front main bearing cap. Remove the oil pump from its dowelled location on the main bearing cap.
- 30. Remove the connecting rads and pistons.
- Onscrew the two muts and bolts holding the half housings of the grankshaft rear oil scal retainer together
- 32. Bend back the locking washers on the main bearing cap set-screws, and remove the set-screws, caps, liners and crankshatt throat washers. Carefully lift out the crankshaft and extract the upper halves of the throat washers and the main bearing liners.
- 33. Using a suitable stud remover, unsurew the cylinder head studs.
- Thoroughly clean the cylinder block, before inspecting the block for cylinder bore wear, cracks, own plug leaks, etc.

REASSEMBLING THE ENGINE

Before reassembling the engine all parts will require checking dimensionally against the general specification, and where necessary new parts should be fitted. Inhericate all bearing surfaces and moving parts before assembly, and soak the new crankshaft rear oil seals in engine oil for one how before fitting-

- 1. Fit new crankshaft rear oil seals to the half housings of the crankshaft rear oil seal retainer (one on the rear main hearing cap, and the other is on the rear of the cylinder block).
- 2. Fit the top helves of the main hearing liners and thrust washers, install the crankshaft and fit the main bearing caps, lower helves of the liners and thrust washers, new locking washers and the main bearing cap set-screws. Fully righten the main bearing cap set-screws, and check the crankshaft end-float.
- Replace the two bolts and self-locking must that hold the half housings of the crankshaft rear oil seaf retainer together.
- 4. Locate the piston and connecting rod assembles in their appropriate bores with the number stamped

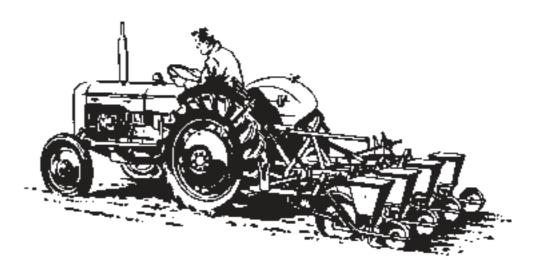
- on the connecting rod big end positioned on the left-hand side of the engine jupposite side to camshaft). Compress the piston rings using a suitable piston assembly ring, push the pistons down the cylinder bures and reassemble the big end caps to the crankshaft, with the corresponding numbers on cap and rod guiggent. Always use new self-locking nots.
- Replace the cylinder head study in the cylinder block. The six long study bt in the tapped holes on the left-hand side of the cylinder block top face.
- Replace the oil pump in the dowelled location on the front main bearing cap, and secure in position with three set-screws and shakeptoof washers.
 Refit the oil pump idler geze and retaining clip.
- 7. Place the idler gear spigot and locating peg in their locations in the cylinder block, and fit the timing case, set-screws and shakeproof washers. Fully tighten the set-screws.
- 8. Refit the idler gear, and secure in position with a large flat washer, locking washer and bolt. Bend the locking washer up against the bolt head. Check that the idler gear has end-float on its spigot.
- Refit the camshaft and gear, taking care not to damage the cams or bearing journals.
- 10. Replace the timing case cover, crankshaft pulley, locking washer and ratchet nut. Bend up the locking washer against the ratchet nut.
- Replace the oil pump suction and delivery pipes, sump and gaskets. Tighten the sump retaining set-secons evenly.
- 12. Replace the cylinder head and gasket and oghten the cylinder head nots in the correct sequence (see Fig. 2) to a torque of 55 to 60 lb. ft., using the causa deep socket (Tool No. T.6095). Before fitting the cylinder head gasker it should be covered on both sides, with a thin coating of jointing compound.
- 13. Replace the water outlet connection and hose.
- 14. Refu the oil gallery to camshaft chamber and the canshaft chamber to cylinder head oil pipes, and replace the right-hand engine lifting plate.
- 15. Refit the lubricating oil filter, cylinder block drain tap, oil pressure warning light switch, cylinder block water connection and the fuel filter and pipes.
- 16. Replace the water pump, generator support brackets, generator and fan helt. The fan helt should have 1 in. (25.4 mm.) free travel measured midway between the generator pulley and the crankshaft pulley.
- 17. Replace the inlet and exhaust manifolds.
- 17a. Refu the governor pipe to the manifold and injection pump.
- 18. Install the rocker shaft assembly, and reconnect the rocker shaft oil feed pipe to the union at the rear of the cylinder head.

- 19. Refit the rocker cover and gasket, taking care to ensure that the gasket is correctly located in the cover.
- 20. Refit the injectors, injector pipes and the fuel leak-off pipe.
- 21. Replace the thermostat in its location in the water under connection.
- Remove the engine from the engine stand, and unbolt the engine stand bracket.
- Refit the engine adaptor plate and flywheel.
 Wire up the flywheel bolts, and check the flywheel run-tuit.

- Replace the starter matter and secure in position with one set-screw.
- 25. Replace the clotch assembly using the clotch disc locator (Tool No. T.7079), to centralise the clutch disc (single clutch only). When fitting a double clutch assembly a clutch disc locator is not required.
- Refill the engine with clean oil of the approved grade, to the correct level.
- 27. Refit the battery heat baffle to the engine block and connect the air inlet base to the inlet manifold and the governor control cod to the governor arm.

Just a joke from the Webmaster:

Two farmers are meeting together. One farmer told: I bought a new tractor, it's a english build one. You can indicate an english build tractor on the steering wheel. The other farmer: What about the steering wheel? Farmer one: The steering wheel is fixed on the other side.



This manual is a free Download from WWW:FORDSON-DEXTA:DE

LUBRICATION SYSTEM

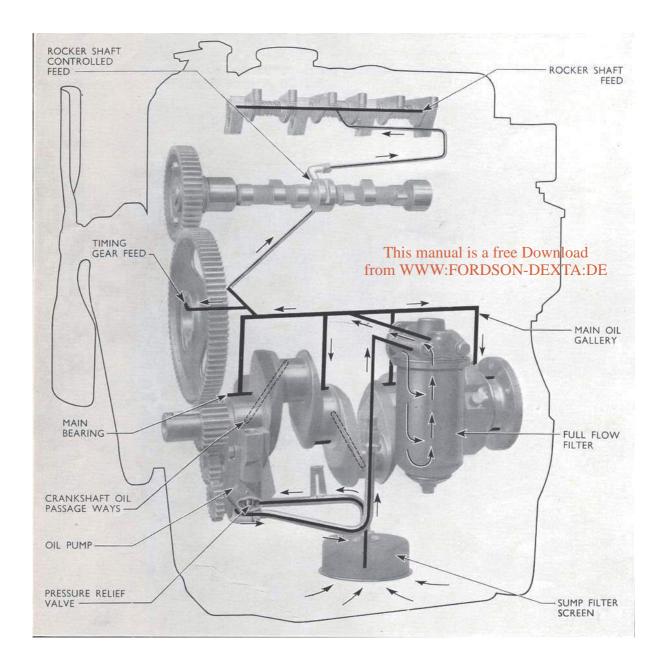


Fig. 29 **Engine Lubrication System**

Description

The lubrication system is of the forced feed type, the oil being circulated, under pressure, by a roter type pump boxted to the front main bearing cap, and driven via an idler gear by the crankshaft gear. Oil is drawn through a sump filter screen and a suction pipe before entering the pump, it is then pumped via a pipe and a drilling in the cylinder black to a renewable-element type, externally mounted, full-flow lifter. Any excess pressure of oil passes back into the sump through a pressure relief valve located on the outlet side of the pump.

After passing through the filter which is located on the left-hand side of the engine, the oil passes through a drilling in the cylinder block into the main oil gallery. This gallery roots the complete length of the cylinder block, on the left-hand side of the engine.

From the main oil gallery the oil is fed through oilways in the cylinder block to Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4 main bearings. The main hearings also supply oil, under pressure, through oilways in the crankwebs to the big end bearings. A tapping in the main oil gallery provides a location for the oil pressure warning switch, which comes into operation when the oil pressure is helow 7–9 lbs. per square inch.

A transverse drilling at the front of the cylinder block, feeds oil under pressure from the main oil gallery to an external pipe located at the right-hand side of the engine. This pipe feeds oil to the centre camshaft bearing. A machined slot on the centre camshaft journal allows oil, under pressure, to be forced to the rocker shaft via an external pipe, order every revolution of the camshaft, when the slot in the camshaft journal and the oil passages in the camshaft bearing are in line.

Oil from the rocker shaft lubricates the valves, guides and tappets via a small hole in each rocker aim. The camshaft is lubricated by oil draining down from the rocker gear, the level of the oil in the camshaft chamber being controlled by a hole cast in the cylinder block, which diverts excess oil onto the timing gears.

As well as being splash lubricated the timing gears have pressure oil fed to them from a drilling in the idler gear spigot, which connects with the transverse drilling across the front of the cylinder block. A controlled feed of oil is maintained by a drilling in the idler gear spigot once every revolution of the idler gear. After lubricating the timing gears the oil returns to the sump through a passage in the timing case. A spring-loaded rubber seal in the timing case cover bears on the journal of the crankshaft pulley and prevents any leakage of oil or ingress of dirt at this location.

The pistens, cylinder walls and connecting rad small-end bearings are lubricated by splash and oil mist.

Out is prevented from leaking into the clutch housing by a rubber cored asbestos type oil seal fitted to the crankshaft at the coar of No. 4 main bearing cap, and an oil return scroll machined on the crank-hall.

ENGINE OIL

The engine oil should be changed at the mitial 25 hour service and then normally at intervals of 200 hours.

The samp capacity of the engine is 12 Imperial pints (6.82 litres). In addition # pint (6.43 litres) is required for a dry oil filter. The engine oil level indicator is located on the left-hand side of the samp adjacent to the oil litter.

Temperature Range	S.A.F. H.D. Grade
Below 20 F. (6.6 C.)	15
20°F, to 90°F, (—6.6°C, to 32.2°C.)	20
AROVE 90°F. (32.2°C.)	30

THE OIL SUMP

To Remove the Sump

- Arrange the tractor on level ground, and run the engine until the normal operating temperature is reached.
- Place a sortable can under the sump and remove the sump drain plug. When all the oil has drained out replace the drain plug.
- Remove the front axle and radiater assembly as described on page 24.
- Support the sump and unscrew the mits and holts accurring it to the cylinder block and engine adapter plate.
- Lower the sump and remove it from heneath the engine.

To Replace the Sump

- Wash the sump and filter serven thoroughly in petral or paraffin.
- Clean off the gasket faces on the sump, cylinder block, rear main bearing cap and the timing case.
- Smear the new gaskets with joining compound and locate them on the cylinder block faces.
- 4. Fit new cork strips to the timing case and the rear main bearing cap so that the ends are ever the gaskets already fitted.
- 5. Replace the sump ensuring that all gaskets are correctly aligned. Fit and tighten all the retaining buts and bolts evenly.
- Replace the front axic and radiator assembly as described on page 24-

 Refull the sump with the approved grade of oil to the correct level.

ENGINE OIL FILTER

The oil filter is a full-flow, replaceable element type, and is secured to the left-hand side of the cylinder block by two set-screws and spring washers.

Impurities removed from the oil are collected by the element located in the filter body. The element should normally be renewed every 200 hours.

If at any time the element becomes blocked, a relief valve in the filter head set to operate between 13 to 17 lbs. per square inch differential pressure, comes into action and allows unfiltered oil to by-pass the filter and enter the engine.

Filter assemblies may be "bottom servicing" type, where the retaining bult passes up through the filter, or "top servicing" type in which case the retaining bult passes down through the filter head. Replaceable elements supplied through service are suitable for both types of filter but the remaining parts of the filter assembly must be of the same type as the particular filter assembly in use.

To Recew the Filter Element

- Unscrew the centre retaining bolt and withdraw the filter body and element (see Fig. 30).
- Discard the element, and thoroughly clean the filter body.
- 3. Remove the rubber sealing ring from the top casting, and replace it with a new sealing ring, having first ensured that the groove in the top casting is perfectly clean.
- 4. I'm a new element in the body, replace in position on the top casting and tighten the centre bolt to a

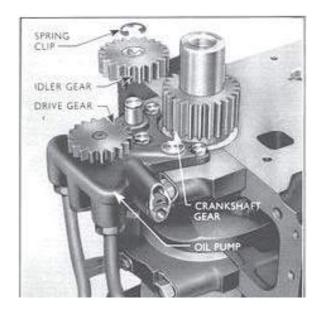


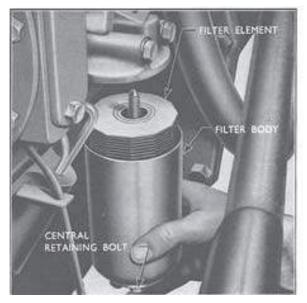
Fig. 31 Oil Pump and Idler Gear

torque of to lie. ft,

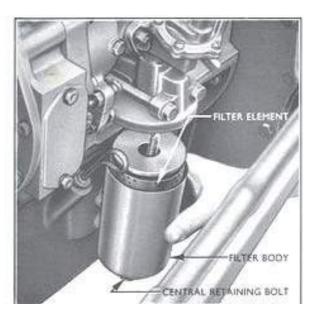
This manual is a free Download from WWW:FORDSON-DEXTA:DE

THE OIL PUMP

The oil pump is required to the front main bearing cap by three set-screws, a dowel on the pump locating in a hole in the bearing cap to give positive location. The pump and plate is secured to the pump body by three cross-headed screws and to ensure effective scaling between the pump body and the end plate an oil sealing ring is fitted in a groove in the pump body (see Fig. 32).



Early Type



Current Type

Fig. 30 **Removing Oil Filter Element**

NOTE.—Prior to Engine No. 1415168 the end face of the oil pump body did not have the oil scaling ring groove present on pumps after the above engine number.

The bushed idler gear which is free to rotate on a shaft pressed into the pump body, transmits the drive from the crankshaft gear to the oil pump gear.

The oil pump gear is keyed to the pump drive shaft, to the other end of which is fitted a four-lobed drive rotor. This rotor meshes with a five-lobed driven rotor, which is free to rotate in the east iron pump body (see Fig. 32).

As the pump rotors rotate, the peckers formed between the rotor lobes increase then decrease in volume to propel oil from the suction side to the pressure side of the pump.

A pressure relief valve mounted on the pressure side of the pump body controls the maximum oil pressure at 60 lbs. per square inch, any excess pressure oil returning direct to the sump.

The suction pipe from the filter screen and the delivery pipe to the full-flow filter are screwed into the cast inlet and outlet ports on the pump body.

Before Engine No. 1450597 two adaptors were screwed into the inlet and outlet ports on the pump body and to these were attached the suction pipe and delivery pipe

To Remove the Oil Pump

- Remove the timing case cover as described on page 6.
- Remove the sump as detailed on page 29.
- Remove the oil pump suction and delivery pipes.
- 4. Unscrew the two set screws securing the small lower section of the timing case to the muon timing case, and remove the lower section.
- Remove the oil pump idler gear retaining clip and lift off the idler gear (see Fig. 31).
- Unsurew the three set-screws and remove the oil pump from its develled location on the front main bearing cap.

To Dismantle

- Remove the oil pump gear using the puller Tool No. T.6129 and the thrust button STN, 6878.
- Remove the key from the keyway in the drive shall.

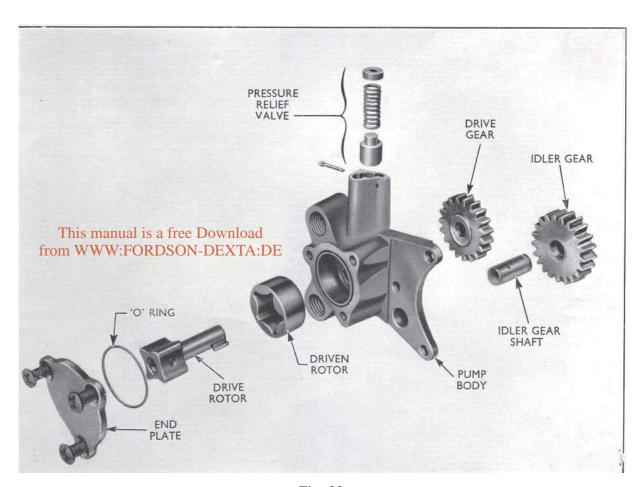


Fig. 32 **Explored View of Oil Pump**

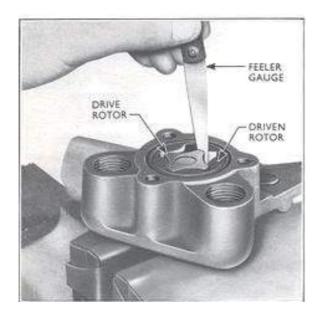


Fig. 33 Checking Drive to Driveo Rotor Clearance

- Unscrew the three countersunk strews retaining the end place in position on the pump body, and remove the end place. Extract the sealing ring (if fitted).
- Carefully remove the drive and driven rotors from the pump body.

Inspection

 Thoroughly clean all the parts, and inspect the rotors for cracks or scores.

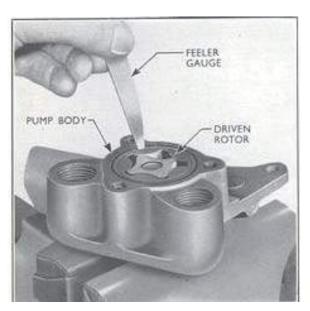


Fig. 34

Checking Driven Rotor to Body Clearance

- 2. Install the drive and driven rotors in the pumpbody, and check the clearances between the rotors, at all points, with a feeler gauge as shown in Fig. 33. If the clearance exceeds 0,006 in. (0.152 mm.) replace the drive and driven torors as a matched assembly
- 3. Check the clearance between the driven rotor and the pump body as shown in Fig. 34. If the clearance exceeds 6.016 in. (0.254 mm.) replace the pump body and rotor assembly.
- 4. Check the electrance between the top of the retors and the surface of the pump hody with a feeler gauge and a straight edge as shown in Fig. 35. If the clearance exceeds 0.003 in. (0.076 mm.) replace the pump body and rotor assembly.

To Assemble:

 Fit the drive and driven roters in the body, replace the key in the key-way and press the pumpgear into the shaft until it is flush with the end of the shaft. The flat side of the gear faces outward.

NOTE.—When replacing the gear onto the drive shaft the shaft must be supported from underneath. The force should not be allowed to be transmitted through the drive rotor.

 Fit a new sealing ring and secure the end plate to the pump body with the three cross-headed countersank screws. Tighten the screws securely.

To Replace the Oil Pump

- 1. Fit the oil pump to the front main bearing cap with the dowel on the pump fully located in the dowel hole in the cap, and seeme in position with three set-screws and shakeptoof washers.
- Replace the eil pump idler gear, and retain on the shaft with a spring clip.

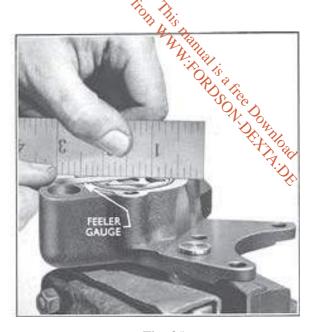


Fig. 35
Checking Rotor End-float

- 3. Replace the lower section of the timing case, taking care to ensure that its front face is flush with the front face of the main uming case. Ensure that the improve length of fixing screw is used—see operation 8, page 10.
- Refit the oil nump suction and delivery pipes.
 Fit the support bracket of the suction pipe to No 2 magnificating cap.
- 5. Replace the sump as described on page 29.
- Replace the front axle and radiator assembly as described on page 24.

OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

This switch is mounted externally and screws into a tapping in the main oil gallery on the left-hand side of the engine. It is connected by a purple wire to the green indicator lamp on the instrument panel.

In operation the switch breaks contact (green warning lamp on the instrument panel goes out) when the engine oil pressure reaches 7–9 lbs. per squary meh, and makes contact (green warning lamp comes on) when the pressure drops below this figure.

Therefore, immediately the engine is started the green lamp should go out, if however, it does not, or the light comes on when the tractor is being operated, the engine should be inunediately stopped, and the reason for the low oil pressure checked (see the Fault Diagnosis Section).

OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

The oil pressure relief valve is litted in the cast boss on the pressure side of the pump body, and consists of a hardened seat in the pump body, a hollow plunger and a non-adjustable spacing seat, the whole assembly being held in position by a split pin (see Fig. 32). The relief valve opening pressure is pre-set at 60 lbs, per square inch in the factory and no attempt should be made to adjust it in service.

Effective with Engine No. 1400273 the ball type relief valve previously used in the cill jump was replaced by a solid plunger type valve and the adjusting screw was replaced by a non-adjustable spring seat (see Fig. 32).

A further change was made from Engine No. 1420249 when the solid plunger was replaced by a hollow type and a new spring was introduced. Only the hollow type plunger and the current type spring are supplied through service. The current type spring has a free length of 1) in. (38 mm.) as against the previous spring which had a free length of 1.31 in. (33.34 mm.).

If it is suspected that the relief valve is not functioning correctly the oil pressure warning switch may be removed from its tapped location on the left-hand side of the cylinder block and a master oil pressure gauge located in its place. With the engine running at its mornal operating speed and temperature, the pressure obtained should be 40 lbs. per square much.

If the oil pressure is low and all other causes of low oil pressure have been checked (see Fault Diagnosis Section), the oil pump should be removed as described on page 31 and the relief valve ball examined to see that it is scating correctly. If the relief valve ball and seat appear to be satisfactory, the pump should be stripped and inspected as described on page 32.

This manual is a free Download from WWW:FORDSON-DEXTA:DE

SPECIFICATION AND REPAIR DATA-LUBRICATION SYSTEM

Temperature Range									H.	D. Oil S.A.E. No.
Above 90° F. (32.2°C.)										30
2017. to 961F. (6.61C. to	32.2°C.)								2.0
Below 201F. (-6.6°C.)										10
Sump capacity		• •	12 lmp.	pints	(6.82	litres)	րև <u>)</u>	pint (0.4)	, litre	for a dry oil filter
Oli Filter										
Түре						Full	flow, p	cessure re	dief, r	eplaceable element
By-pass valve setting					13	0 17	lbs. [sq.	.in.(913-	9 to 1	195.1 gm, sq. cm.)
Tightening torque for centr	e hult								IO III	is. ft. (1.382 kg.m.)

Oil Pump

Pump shaft diameter			0.498 to 0.4985 in, (12,649 to 12,662 mm.)
Diameter of shaft bore in pump housing			0.500 to 0.501 in. (12.700 to 12.725 mm.)
Shaft clearance			0.0015 to 0.003 in. (0.038 to 0.076 mm.)
Idler gear shaft diameter			0.65475 to 0.65535 in. (16.631 to 16.646 mm.)
Idler gear bush internal diameter			0.6562 to 0.6572 in. (16.667 to 16.693 mm.)
Shaft clearance			0.00085 to 0.00245 in. (0.022 to 0.062 mm.)
Fit of idler gear shaft in pump body	0.	00025 t r	o.cot85 in. (cloc64 to 0.047 mml) interference
Clearance between drive rotor and driven rotor			, . e.oo6 in. Max. (c.152 mm.)
Clearance between drive rotor and body			0.010 in. Max. (0.254 mm.)
End-float of rators			0.003 in Max. (0.076 mm.)
Oil Pressure			

Oil Pressure

This manual is a free Download from WWW:FORDSON-DEXTA:DE

FAULT DIAGNOSIS

1. Low Oil Pressure (checked by fitting a master oil pressure gauge in place of the oil pressure switch).

	Possible Cause	Possible Remody				
(a)	Engine uil Jevel low.	(a)	Add eil to bring it up to correct level.			
(b)	Wrong grade of oil.	(b)	Drain and refd! with oil of the approved grade.			
(c)	Blocked sump filter screen.	(4)	Remove and clean the screen.			
(d)	Oil pressure relief valve not seating correctly.	(4)	Clean the relicf valve ball and seat.			
(ϵ)	Excessive main or hig end hearing clearances.	(s)	Renew the worn parts.			
(f)	Faulty oil pump.	(f)	Overhood the oil pump.			
(g)	Oil pump soction or delivery pipe union outs leose	(g)	Tighten the union nots.			

2. Low Oil Pressure (oil pressure warning light "ON," engine running).

Possible Cause	Possible Remedy
(a) Low nil pressure.	(a) See Section Tighnive.
(b) Faulty oil pressure warning switch.	(b) Renew switch.
$\langle c \rangle$. Oil pressure warning light circuit faulty.	(c) Check circuit.

Page 34 Oct. 1962

(c) Worn valves and guides.

(e) Incorrect grade of oil.

(d) Excessive piston and cylinder wear.

3. Oil Pressure Warning Light fails to Operate with Main Control Switch in the "ON" Position.

Possible Cause	Possible Remody
(a) Faulty oil pressure warning switch.	(a) Renew switch.
(b) Oil pressure warning light circuit faulty.	(b) Check circuit.
 (ε) Broken filament in nil pressure warning light bulb. 	(c) Renew the bulb.
Excessive Oil Consumption	This manual is a free Download from WWW:FORDSON-DEXTA:DE
Excessive Oil Consumption Possible Cause	
	from WWW:FORDSON-DEXTA:DE

(c) Renew.

grade.

pistons and rings.

(d) Rebore the cylinder liners and or renew the

(c) Drain, and refull with eil of the approved

This manual is a free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

COOLING SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The water in the cooling system is circulated by thermo-syphon action assisted by a centralogal type impeller pump.

A by-pass thermostat is fitted in the water outlet connection on the cylinder head, to assist in bringing the engine up to normal working temperature as quickly as possible. The most satisfactory updrating temperature is when the needle of the temperature gauge is within the green sector.

A tap is provided in the base of the radiator and also in the left-hand side of the cylinder block, just below the fuel filter, to allow the system to be drained.

A radiator pressure cap is fitted as standard equipment on export tractors but on domestic tractors it is offered as an option to a normal type radiator cap. According to operating conditions a two- or four-bladed fan is used. The fan is mounted on the water pump shaft and is belt driven from the crankshaft pulley.

To Drain the Cooling System

With the tractor standing on level ground, upon the drain taps in the radiator and the left-hand side of the cylinder block and remove the radiator cap. It is advisable to drain the water into a clean container, and retain it for further use as this will reduce the possibility of scale forming in the engine and radiator, due to impurities that are present in normal tap water.

WARNING Do not remove the radiator capwhen the cooling water is near boiling point.

 When the water has finished running, probe the tap holes to make sure that no scale etc., has prevented the entire contents of the cooling system from draining away.

NOTE.—It is advisable to leave an indication on the trajetor that the cooling water has been drained.

Under no eigenmentances should the graces be started without water in the cooling system. Take the water in the tractor, not the tractor to the water.

To Fill the Cooling System

- Close the radiator and cylinder block drain taps.
- 2. Pour the water that has been retained, back into the cooling system, filling slowly to avoid air locks. If the liquid present is not sufficient to fill the cooling system, and an unti-freeze is in use, add additional anti-freeze as required.
- Replace the radiator cap securely, and check the system for water leakage.

ANTI-FREEZE MIXTURE

An anti-freeze solution should be used during the winter months to prevent damage to the engine through the water in the cooling system freezing.

Salt solutions such as calcium, sodium and magnesium chloride or organic solutions such as liously, sugar and glocose solutions are extremely harmful and should never be used. Glycerine, ethyleste glycol and alcohol are solutions which are satisfactory for anti-freeze purposes, but these imaganic compatible do not contain an anti-rust inhibitor. A 'Ford' anti-freeze solution is available which contains a suitable inhibitor which will reduce test formation and corrusion in the cooling system to a minimum.

The percentage of anti-freeze solution in the conting water will determine the degree of protection and it is advisable to allow a margin of safety in cases where lower temperatures may be met.

The cooling system should be flushed out thoroughly before adding unti-freeze solution, and it is advisable to mix the solution with water in a separate container before adding it to the cooling system.

The quantities of "Ford" anti-freeze part No. ME-1163-B for various degrees are given in the table in the Specification Section.

The approximate percentage of anti-freeze solution in the cooling system can be checked by measuring the specific gravity of the liquid and a suitable hydrometer is required having a range of 1.000 to 1.050, calibrated at 60°F. (15.5°C.).

When checking the specific gravity the temperature of the cooling water should be 58 F. to 62 F. (14.4°C, to 16.6°C.). Compare the hydrometer readings with the figures given in the Specification Section.

WATER PUMP

The water pump is mounted on the front face of the timing case cover, and is driven by a fan belt from the crankshaft pulley. Fig. 36 shows an expladed view of the water pump.

The water pump bearing is pre-packed with grease and does not require subsequent intercation. The pump seal assembly consists of a carbon-faced rubber seaf with a coil spring to maintain the carbon face in contact with the impeller. The pump shaft and hearing assembly are serviced as one unit and should not be dismantled.

To Remove the Water Pump

- Remove the radiator assembly as described on page 39.
- z. Remove the fan blades.
- Slacken the generator adjusting locking screw and the two generator mounting bolts and move the generator in towards the engine. Detach the fair belt.
- 4. Loosen the clamps securing the remaining water hoses to the water pump.
- Unscrew the four nots retaining the water pump to the timing case cover, and remove the pump and gasket from the study.

Overhauling the Water Pump

Throughout the following operations the water pump overhaul kit tool No. T.7000-17 is used in conjunction with the main tool No. T.7000, the appropriate adaptors for the operations being indicated by means of their respective tool numbers.

- 1. Remove the pump pulley from the shaft using the split adaptors (T.7000-178) as shown on Fig. 37. Serew adaptor (T.7000-17b) onto the centre screw of the main tool, so that it pushes against the centre of the pump shaft.
- 2. Press the impelier, seal, slinger and the shaft and bearing assembly out of the pump housing, using the split adaptor, and the adaptor (T.7000-17g). The adaptor (T.7000-17g) is hollow so that it fits over the shaft and bears against the outer diameter of the shaft hearing.
- Press the impeller off the end of the shuft, using the solid ring adapter (T.7000-17d) in the vplit adapters as shown on Fig. 48.

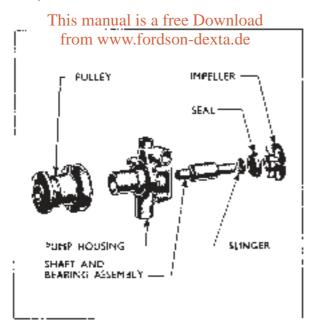


Fig. 36
Exploded View of Water Pump

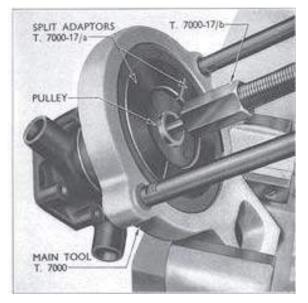


Fig. 37 Removing the Pulley

 Remove the pump seal from the shaft and carefully split the slinger bush with a chisel to detach in from the shaft.

To Reassemble the Water Pump

f. Press the shaft and bearing assembly into the housing (long end of the shaft towards the impeller end of the pump) until the bearing is thish with the housing, using split adaptors (T.7000-17a) and the hollow adaptor (T.7000-17g) as shown on Fig. 39.

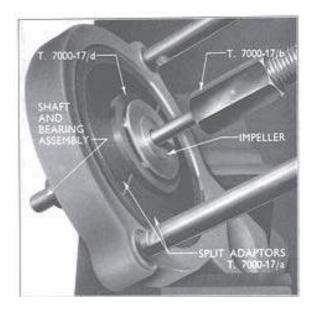


Fig. 38 **Removing the Impeller**



Fig. 39 Replacing the Shaft and Hearing Assembly

- 2. Press the pulley onto the front end of the shaft until it is flush with the end of the water pump shaft, using the split adaptors as shown in Fig. 40.
- Replace the slinger bush (flanged end first) on the end of the shaft, using the hollow driver (T.7000-17f), and refit the pump seal on the slinger bush with the thrust face towards the impeller.
- 4. Press the impeller onto the shaft using the solid adapter (T.7000-17c) fitted in the ring and splir adapters, until a clearance of 0.005 in to 0.020 in. 10.13 rpm. to 0.51 rpm.) is obtained between the

This manual is a free Download

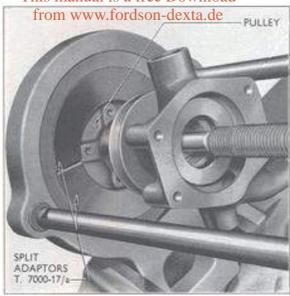


Fig. 40 **Replacing the Pulley**

impeller blades and the housing face as shown on Fig. 4t.

To Replace the Water Pump

- Clean the front face of the timing case cover, and locate a new gasket over the foot study.
- 2. Reat the water pump, locating the two water hoses as the pump is entered along the studs. Retain the pump with four nuts and spring washers, tightening the nots evenly and securely.
- It is most important that a watertight kind is made between the pump and the timing case cover-
- Securely tighten the hose clamps on the water hoses.
- 4 Replace the fan belt and righten the generator adjusting bolts so that there is 1 in. (25.4 mm.) free movement of the belt midway between the generator and crankshaft pulleys.
- Replace the fan blades and tighten the set-screws evenly.
- Replace the radiator assembly as described on page 40.
- Reful the cooling system, run the engine and check all connections and joints for water leaks.

FAN BELT

A single V-type belt is used to drive the generator and water pump from the crankshaft pulley, the fan being mounted on the end of the water pump shaft.

Correct fan belt adjustment is important, otherwise the belt itself may be damaged or undue strain placed upon the generator or water pump bearings.

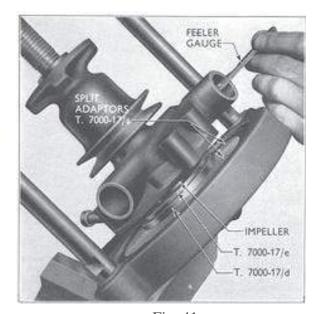


Fig. 41
Replacing the Impeller

There is provision for fan belt adjustment by moving the generator on its mountings and it is important that this adjustment be released when a new fan belt is being fitted, otherwise any attempt to strain the new belt over the sides of the pulley, using a lever, can easily cause dantage to the rubber place.

To Adjust the Fan Belt Teosion

The correct tension of the fan belt is such that when the belt is alternately pushed and pulled at a point midway between the generator and crankshaft pulleys, a total movement of a in. (25.4 mm.) is obtained.

- Slacken the generator adjustment locking selew and the two generator mounting bolts.
- Move the generator towards or away from the engine as necessary until the correct belt tension is obtained, testing the tension midway between the generator and crankshaft pulleys.
- Lock the adjustment locking screw and tighten the two generator mounting bolts.

To Renew the Fan Belt

The fun best should be renewed when it becomes frayed, or stretched to an extent that no further adjustment is possible.

- Stacken the generator adjustment locking strew and two mounting bolts and move the generator towards the engine.
- 2. Slip the belt over the edge of the generator pulley taking care not to damage the pulley. If necessary, slide the belt over the leading edge of the pulley in the same direction as it rotates and then turn the engine over to bring the belt oil the pulley. The belt may then be detached from the trankshaft and the water pump pulleys.
- 9. Pass the new fan belt ground the water pump and crankshaft pulley and engage it in the generator pulley. Readjust the fan belt tension as described above and tighten the generator adjustment locking screw and mounting bolts.

THERMOSTAT

A shrouded by-pass type thermostat is located in the cylinder head water outlet connection.

To Remove

- Drain the cooling system as described previously.
- Unscrew the two bolts securing the water outlet adaptor to the cylinder head water outlet connection.
- 3. Move the outlet adaptor to one side, lift off the gasker and remove the thermostat from the recess in the water outlet connection.

Testing the Thermostat

If it is suspected that the thermodal is not

operating correctly it may be tested in the following manner:—

Immerse the thermostat in a suitable container and gradually heat the water, check the temperature at frequent intervals with an accurate thermometer. The valve should commence to open at 156 F. to 165 F. (68 8 C. to 73.9 C.) and he fully open at 185 F. (85 C.). If the thermostat does not function properly do not attempt any adjustment but replace with a new unit.

To Replace

Effective with Engine No. 1433392 (approximately) a new cylinder head water onliet adaptor was intreduced. The distance between the fixing bolt holes on this adaptor is \$\frac{1}{2}\$ in. (7.9 cm.) as against 2\frac{1}{2}\$ in. (7.3 cm.) on the previous adaptor.

Similarly, a new gasket and cylinder head water outlet connection with hole centres to suit the adapter were also introduced.

- Locate the thermostat in the roces, in the water outlet connection, fit a new gasket and replace the nuclet adaptor, securing with two bulbs and spring washers.
- 2. Refill the cooling system and wheek for leaks.

This manual is a free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

To Remove

- t. Drain the cooling system.
- Remove the primary air cleaner and the vertical exhaust sciencer (where fitted).
- Remove the engine bonner after removing the two screws and nots fund front and rear, that secure the bonner to the radiator shell and the fuel tank.
- Disconnect the headlamp wiring from the main wiring loom.
- Remove the two bolts, littled on either side of the inside of the radiator shell, that secure the shell to the front end of the radiator support brackets.
- 6. Unsergew the two holts on each side of the outside of the radiator shell that retain the shell in position on the front taxle support bracket, and remove the radiator shell.
- Disconnect the upper and lower radiator hoses at the radiator end by unsurewing the base clamps.
- Remove the plastic pipe from the overflow pipe on the radiator.
- Unserew the two self-backing duts securing the radiator to the front axis support bracket, and remove the flat washers and rubber pads titted under the nots.
- 10. Lift the radiater from its location on the front axie support bracket taking care not to live the puls fired between the radiator and the support bracket.

 Remove the four screws and nots retaining the fan shroud to the radiator. Remove the shroud and the two support brackets.

To Replace

- 7. Fit the fan shroud and the two support brackets to the radiator (the two brackets are retained by the two two two two two screws) and secure in position with four screws and nots.
- 2. Place the reductor in position on the front aide support bracket, with the two large rubber pads between the radiator and bracket. Replace the small rubber pads, flat washers and self-locking nuts in that order on the bolt, and tighten the nuts up until the rubber pads are just compressed.
- 3. Replace the upper and lower hoses to the radiator, and tighten the hose clamps securely.

- 4. Replace the plastic pipe onto the everflow pipe on the radiator.
- 5. Refit the radiator shell and secure in position with four bolts, flat washers and spring washers.
- 6. Reconnect the headlamp wiring to the main wiring learn.
- Refit the engine bonnet and secure with two nuts and screws, front and rear.
- 8. Close the drain taps on the radiator and cylinder block and fill the cooling system.
- Replace the primary air cleaner, and the vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted), run the engine and check for water leaks.

This manual is a free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

SPECIFICATION AND REPAIR DATA—COOLING SYSTEM

Capacity							15 Imp. pints (8.52 litres)
Fan up to 90 F. (3z.z°C.)						• •	2 blade, 15 io. (381 mm.) diameter
Fan above 90°F. (32.2°C.)		• •	•	• • •		• • •	4 blade, 15 in (38) mm.) diameter
Water Pump							
Pump shaft bearing fit in p				0.0	2001 te		in. (0.0025 to 0.0279 mm.) interference
Clearance between impeller	· blad	es and b	ody -				0.005 to 0.020 in. (0.127 to 0.508 mm.)
Pump shaft fit in impeller !	же.			0.60	3045 to	0.0017	in. (0.0114 to 0.0432 mm.) interference
Pump pulley fit on pump a	leaft			C.A	00 15 to	0.0028	Can. (0.0387 to 0.0717 mm.) interference
Thermostat							
Opening temperature							156°F. (68.8°C.) to 165°F. (73.9°C.)
Fully open temperature			• •	- 1			185°F. (85°C.)

Anti-Freeze

Capacity of Cooling	Volume of ME-1163-B	Ante-France Protection	Specific	ME-1	163−B	IK jarger		
System	in Water	Mark-Likelide Linnechkus	Grasin	Plats	Litres	Pents	Lures	
	t¢%,	Down to (7°F. (-8.3°C.)	1.017	1.5	0.85	13.5	7.67	
t5 Imp. pints (8.52 Litres)	15%	Down to 7°F. (—t 3.9°C.)	T.024	2.25	3 <u>۔</u> د	12.75	7.25	
(4.52 1/1005)	20%	Down to →3°F. (→19.4°C.)	T.03.2	3.00	1.70	12.6	б.82	
	25./	Down to —26°17. (—28.9°€.)	1042	3-75	2-13	11.25	6.39	

FAULT DIAGNOSIS

Engine Overheats

	Possible Cause	Possible Remedy				
(a)	Water level low due to leaks.	(a)	Rectify the leaks by fitting new gaskets, tightening hose clamps, etc.			
(6)	Fan belt slipping.	(6)	Replace belt or adjust tension.			
(c)	Radiator pressure cap faulty.	(c)	Fit a new pressure cap.			
$\langle d \rangle$	Water leak from the hole in the underside of the water pump body.	(d)	Overhaul the water pump.			
$\langle e \rangle$	Temperature gauge defective.	(g)	Check and replace if necessary.			
(J)	Fuel injection pump timing incorrect.	(f)	Check and adjust if necessary.			
(g)	Cooling system impeded by deposits.	(x)	Flush the system with a suitable solvent and refill with soft water.			
(#)	Radiator fins and streens clogged with dim- or chaff.	(h)	Remove radiator chaff screens and clean radiator fine and screens with air or water under pressure.			
())	Thermostat attack in closed position.	$\langle j \rangle$	Install a new thermostat.			
(8)	Insufficient Julivicating oil.	$\langle k \rangle$	Fill up with the approved grade of oil to the currect level.			
(<i>m</i>)	Faulty injector(s).	(m)	Change or recondition the injectors.			

FORDSON DEXTA SECTION 4

FUEL SYSTEM

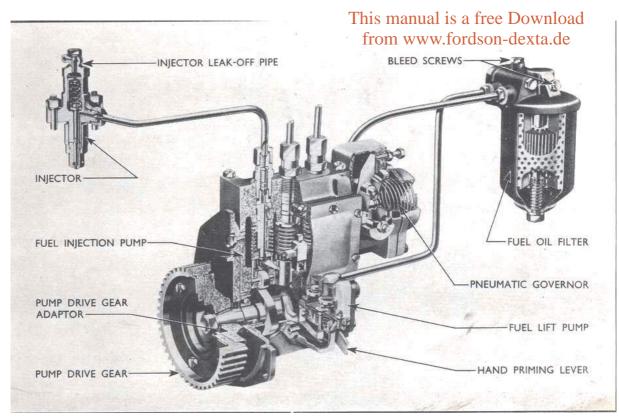


Fig. 1 **Fuel Injection System**

The diesel fuel system comprises a fuel tank, disphragm type lift pump, renewable element filter, injection pump and injectors (see Fig. 1).

The lift pump, operated by an eccentric on the injection pump camshaft, supplies fuel under slight pressure, through the filter to the injection pump.

The injection pump, consisting of three pumping elements, accurately meters the fuel before passing it under high pressure to the two-hole injectors. The spring-loaded nozzle valve in each injector ensures that the high pressure fuel from the injection pump enters the cylinders in a highly aromised state. Fuel, which leaks past the injector nozzle valve, lubricates the valve stem before returning to the fuel tank via a common leak-inff pipe.

Incorporated in the injection pump is a purumatic governor which adjusts the fuel delivery according to engine speed and load requirements.

Located in the main fuel gellery of the injection pump edjacent to the inject adaptor is a gallery damper. This consists of a rubber diaphragm fixed in a scaled metal casing; its function being to dampen any fluctuations in fuel pressure within the gallery.

ROUTINE SERVICING OF THE FUEL SYSTEM

The purpose of the following servicing operations is to ensure that the high performance of the fuel infection system is maintained, so obtaining maximum efficiency from the engine. All the operations listed can be accomplished with the fuel injection pump installed on the tractor.

Some of the operations are regular service items and should be dealt with at the recommended intervals during normal servicing.

FUEL FILTER

The element of the fuel oil filter should be renewed at intervals not exceeding 600 working hours.

To Renew the Fuel Filter Element

1. Unserew the centre bolt from the filter, remove the filter body and discard the element (see Fig. 2). Using a brush and clean fuel oil, thoroughly clean the interser of the filter body. On no account use rag for this operation.

- 2. Fit a new element to the filter lindy and a new scaling ring in the groove in the filter head. Tighten the centre bolt to a torque of 10 lbs. ft. (1.38 Kg m.).
- It will more he necessary to bleed the fuel system as detailed below.

BLEEDING THE FUEL SYSTEM

- r. Ensure that there is sufficient fuel in the tank and that all the fuel pipe connections are tight.
- 2. Remove the two bleed screws from the top of the fuel filter (see Fig. 3), and operate the priming lever on the fuel lift pump until a stream of fuel free from air bubbles issues from the filter. Replace and tighten first the inlet and then the outlet bleed screws as the priming lever returns to its uppermost position.

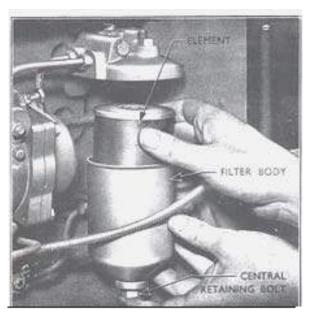


Fig. 2 Changing the Fuel Filter Blement

- 3. Loosen the bleed screw on the fuel injection pump approximately three turns and operate the lift pump as before, tightening the bleed screw when the air bubbles cease and a solid stream of fuel flows from the pump.
- Wape all simplus fuel from the exterior of the filter and the fuel injection pump

NOTE.—Never letter the injection pump plungers up and down to bleed the injection pipes or test the injections.

FUEL INJECTORS

The injectors should normally he removed for testing and servicing, at intervals not exceeding 600 working hours. For details of removing, testing, cleaning and replacing, refer to puge 16 of this section.

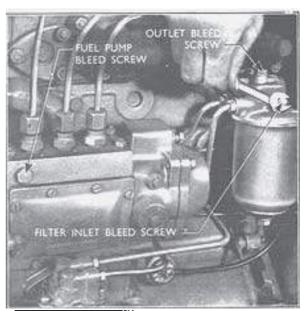


Fig. 3

Bleeding the Fuel System

This manual is a free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

AIR CLEANER

The air cleaner consists of a primary cleaner mounted on top of the main on cleaner, the whole assembly being bulled to the battery heat haffle and connected by a tubber have to the inlet manifold.

The air cleaner should be removed and cleaned at intervals of foo hours, or at shorter intervals if the tractor is working in extremely dusty conditions. It must be remembered that any obstruction such as a choked primary air cleaner or gauge screen in the main gir cleaner, or dirty oil in the oil bath will



Fig. 4
Removing the Air Cleaner Base

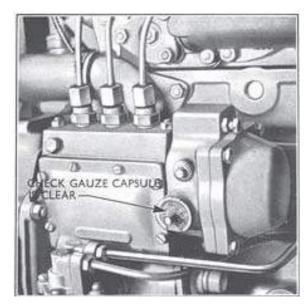


Fig. 5 Governor Filter Capsule

cause a decrease in maximum engine revolutions resulting in loss of engine power.

To Remove and Clean the Air Cleaner

- Remove the primary air cleaner, vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted) and the engine bonner (four nurs and screws).
- Disconnect the battery leads and remove the battery.
- Loosen the clamp securing the oil bath base to the main body of the air cleaner and remove the base and gauze filter (see Fig. 4).
- Disconnect the throttle link from the outer and
 of the throttle friction pad lever assembly at the air
 cleaner bracket.
- Loosen the clamp at the air cleaner end of the air inlet hose.
- 6. Remove the split pin securing the burizontal throttle operating and in the inner end of the throttle friction pad lever assembly, and remove the flat washer and spring washer fitted behind the split pin.
- Remove the four holts securing the main body of the air cleaner to the battery heat baffle and remove the air cleaner.
- Thoroughly wash out the oil bath base, removable gauze filter, primary air cleaner and the fixed gauze filter in the main body, using paraffin.

To Replace the Air Cleaner

1. Refit the main body of the air cleaner to the bartery heat baffle, entering the pin on the swivel block at the end of the horizontal throute operating roll into the hole on the inner end of the throute fractions pad lever assembly. Replace the four retaining bolts and righten occurrely.

- 2. Replace the air inlet hose and securely tighten the clamp.
- Reconnect the throatle link to the outer end of the throttle friction paid lever assembly.
- 4 Refull the oil bath base with clean engine oil of the approved grade, up to the level of the step in the base. Replace the base and gauze filter in position on the main body of the air cleaner and tighten the tetaining clamp securely.
- 5. Replace the battery and reconnect the leads.
- Replace the engine bonner (for) nuts and screws, vertical exhaust silencer (where fitted) and the primary air cleaner.

PNEUMATIC GOVERNOR AIR FILTER CAPSULE

To ensure satisfactory operation of the governor, the air filter capsule, fitted under the small plate on the from half of the governor case, should be inspected and cleaned if necessary, every zoo hours.

If the filter capsule is dirty it will cause sluggish operation of the governor.

To Remove, Clean and Replace

- 1. Unacrew the self-locking nut and remove the plate covering the filter capsule (see Fig. 5).
- his pect the capsule for signs of that and if necessary, remove the capsule, wash it theroughly in paraffin, lubricate with engine oil and replace in position in the governor rose.
- Replace the plate and self-locking nut.

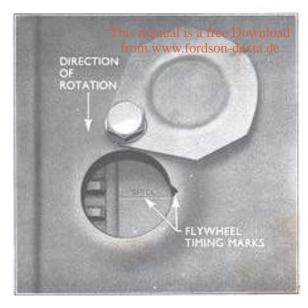


Fig. 6 **Flywheel Timing Marks**

CHECKING AND ADJUSTING THE INJECTION PUMP TIMING

Correct injection pump timing can be checked as follows .—

- 1. Remove the flywheel inspection plate located on the left-hand side of the clutch housing and turn the engine crankshaft until the line marked "SPILL" on the flywheel corresponds with the notch in the clutch housing, with No. 1 pistest on its compression stroke (see Fig. 6).
- 2. Remove the fuel pump timing plate from the left-hand side of the timing case, and if the injection pump is correctly timed, the timing mark on the fuel pump drive gear adaptor should contain with the timing pointer cast on the pump mounting flange (see Fig. 7). The timing mark on the adaptor must not be confused with a second mark immediately above it stamped "S" which corresponds with T.D.C.
- 3. If, however, the timing mark is out of alignment with the indicator, remove the four setscrews retaining the inspection plate to the front of the timing case cover, and remove the plate.
- 4. Slacken the three sensorews securing the fuel pump gear to the fuel pump gear adaptor (see Fig. 8), and turn the fuel pump camshaft, using a smitable spanner on the adaptor retaining nut, until the timing marks coincide.
- Tighten the fuel pump gear setscrews securely, taking care not to move the gear relative to the adaptor.
- 6. Replace the inspection plate on the timing case cover, the fuel pump timing plate on the timing case, and the flywheel inspection cover on the clutch housing.

 This manual is a free Download



Fig. 7 **Fuel Injection Pump Timing Marks**

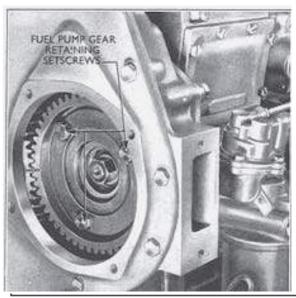


Fig. 8 Fuel Injection Pump Gear

TO RENEW THE PNEUMATIC GOVERNOR DIAPHRAGM

If it is suspected that the governor operation is faulty, the governor diaphragm can be checked for leakage by removing the governor pipe from the fuel injection pump and pulling the stop control lever rearwards to compress the diaphragm spring. Seal the governor connection, release the stop lever and there should be no movement on the control rod. If movement of the control rod is observed, it indicates a leakage past the diaphragm assembly.

- Remove the four setscrews securing the rear half of the governor case to the front half, remove the rear half of the case and the governor spring.
- Pull out the diaphragm assembly and remove the split pin and washer which secure it to the rocker assembly.
- 3. Fit the centre shaft of the new diaphragm assembly in position over the pin on the rocker assembly, and fit a flat washer and a new split pin. Push the diaphragm into position in the front half of the governor case, ensuring that the small pip on the diaphragm locates in the rocess in the case (see Fig. 9).
- 4. Replace the governor spring and the rear half of the governor case, and tighten the four setsorews evenly. The clip for the stop control cable fits under the head of the lower right-hand screw.
- Refit the governor pipe and test the governor operation as detailed previously

SETTING ENGINE IDLING SPEED

With the engine at its normal operating temperature, set the idling step screw on the inlet manifold so that the idling speed is 550 r.p.m. After adjustment secure the screw in position with the locknut.

SETTING MAXIMUM "NO LOAD" SPEED

The maximum "No Load" speed is 2,200 r.p.m., and if necessary it can be adjusted by means of the maximum speed screw on the inlet manifold. After adjustment, re-scal the screw.

The engine speed can be accurately checked and adjusted with the aid of a tachometer capable of being driven from the end of the P.T.O. shaft, rear end of the fuel injection pump cantabaft of the periphery of the engine fan belt.

When checking the engine speed from the P.T.O. shaft, the P.T.O. shifter must be in the engaged position. Multiply the tachometer reading by 2.895 to obtain the engine speed.

To calculate the engine speed when the tachemeter is driven from the fuel injection pump camebaft, multiply the tachemeter reading by two.

If you are checking engine speed by running the tochometer from the periphery of the lan belt, divide the effective diameter of the crankshaft pulley, which is 5.2 ins. ((3.2 cm.)); by the diameter of the tachometer adaptor wheel. Then divide the tachometer reading by the figure thus obtained to get the equivalent engine speed.

Example—

Effective diameter of crankshaft pulley

-5.2 ins. (13.2 cm.)

Diameter of tachometer wheel adaptor

-2.5 ins. (5.f cm.)

5.2 ins. (13.2 cm.) divided by 2 ins. (5.1 cm.)

If a tachometer reading of 5,200 is obtained, dividing this by 2.6 gives an engine speed of 2,000 r.p.m.

TO RENEW A DELIVERY VALVE AND GUIDE

The replacement of the delivery valve and guide assembly, and or apting, should only be carried out in an emergency, as the characteristics of the new parts may slightly after the fuel delivery from the element concerned.

The pump calibration should therefore be checked and adjusted as soon as possible after the new parts have been fitted. The delivery valve and guide are a matched assembly and must always be replaced us a pair.

- r. Remove the injector pipe from the delivery valve holder of the element concerned, unseriew the delivery valve holder (use tool No. CT-9008) and extract the valve together with the spring and volume reducer.
- 2. With the respective plunger at the bottom of its stroke insert the expanding end of the delivery valve guide extractor (Tool No. CT.9022) into the valve guide bore, until the projecting lips of the tool locate against the underside of the valve guide. Tuen the

engine slowly, and the guide, with its washer, will be pushed out of the pump body.

- 4. Thoroughly rinse the new delivery valve guide and washer, and press the guide and washer into the bure until it touches the top of the phinger harrel.
- Thoroughly clean the delivery valve, spring and volume reducer and fit them to the valve guide.
- 5. Replace the delivery valve holder and tighten to a torque of 30 lbs. It. (4 in Kg.m.).
- Replace the injector pape and ensure that each end is seating correctly before the union units are hightenest.

FUEL INJECTION PUMP

The injection pump is of the fully enclosed camshaft, self-comained, constant stroke type, and is gear driven at half engine speed from the crunkshaft gear, by an idler gear.

The pomp has three elements, each consisting of a barrel and plunger, operated by a camshaft through roller tempers. Helical springs return the plungers on their downward stroke.

An arm at the lower end of each plunger engages with a fork mounted on the control rod, and movement of this rod causes the plungers to turn within their barrels. The harrels are prevented from mitating by screws locating them in the pump bousing. Attached to the control rod at the rear end by a rocker assembly are the preumatic governor and the stop control device.

Above each pumping element is a delivery valve and guide which act as a non-return and unloading valve.



Fig. 9
Removing the Governor Diaphragm



Fig. 10

Injection Pump Element

Fuel from the filter enters the pump at the inlet adaptor and then passes into the injection pump gallery. Fuel fills the barrels through the ports when the plungers are in their lowest positions.

The plunger and barrel assembly are of hardened steel, ground and lapped to each other to give a small working elemance. One of the two diametrically apposite ports in the barrel, through which fuel is supplied to the plunger can be seen in Fig. to. This illustration shows the barrel on the left-hand side and the plunger on the right. The arm at the bottom of the plunger allows the plunger to be rutated in the barrel.

THE PNEUMATIC GOVERNOR

The pneumatic governor shown diagrammatically in Fig. 11, consists of two units; the throttle unit in the inlet manifold connected by the suction pipe to a diaphragm unit mounted on the cear of the fuel injection pump.

When the engine is stopped, the governor spring pushes the disphragm and the control rod to the left, the maximum fuel delivery position. As soon as the engine starts, the high air speed past the almost closed throttle plate and spetion pape ornice creates a high vacuum in the diaphragm chamber which causes the diaphragm and fuel pump control rod to be drawn towards the right, reducing the fuel delivery.

When the engine is operating under load with the throttle plate fully open, the vactions in the disphragm chamber is low, due to the low our speed past the throttle volve, and the disphragm and control rod is held in the maximum fuel delivery position by the governor spring.

Any variation in the setting of the throrde plate or engine load causes a variation in the air speed past the throttle plate, and consequently, a change in vacuum in the diaphragm chamber, and so varies the fuel delivery.

REMOVING THE INJECTION PUMP

- t. Hold the delivery valve holders (tool No. CT.9008), and remove the injector pipes by unscrewing the union nuts evenly at each end.
- Turn the fuel rap to the "OFF" position and remove the fuel feed pipes, oil level dram pipe and the governor pipe from their locations on the injection pump.
- If a prinofmeter is litted, remove the drive cable from the rear end of the fact injection pump camphaft.
- 4. Disconnect the stop control inner and owner cables from the stop control level and outer cable retaining clip on the fuel injection pump.
- Unserew the five retaining outs and spring washers, and temove the pump from its location on the timing case.

NOTE.—Protect the pump and disconnected pipes against the entry of dirt by fitting suitable dost caps and plugs.

PRELIMINARY CHECKING

It is advisable to remove the fuel injection pumpand check the phasing and calibration whenever the engine is undergoing major attention. Inaccurations in either can then be corrected and the highest possible performance maintained.

Full details of phasing and calibrating are given on

This manual is a Free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

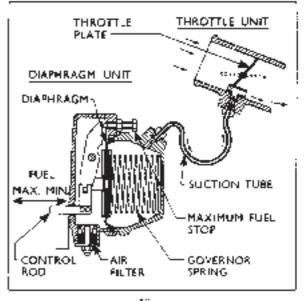


Fig. 11
Pneumatic Governor

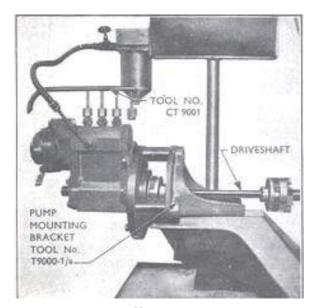


Fig. 12 Enjection Pump Flushing Pipe

page 11. It should be noted, however, that it is not necessary to remove the plunger springs in order to check the phasing of a completely assembled pump.

Before carrying out any checking operations on the pump, ensure that it is thoroughly clean internally and externally—making use of the pump flushing pipe.

Seal all unions on the pump with dust plugs and taps, and wash the exterior of the pump in clean fuel or substitute oil. Mount the pump on the calibrating machine and fit the pump flushing pipe (tool No. CT.9001) to the delivery valve helders (see Fig. 12). A blanking plug is required in the unused union on the pipe to prevent leakage at this point.

Run the pump for a short time to clear any dirt that may be present which could damage the master injectors on the cabbridge machine. The fuel removed during the flushing operation must not be re-used for testing purposes.

Every precaution must be taken after cleaning the pump to ensure that dirt does not enter the pump, i.e. seal all unions with the appropriate does plugs and always check and overhand the pump in a dust-preof room.

Dismantling the Fuel Injection Pump

- Unscrew the two nuts and remove the fuel lift pump from the fuel miection pump.
- 2. Remove the governor diaphragm 45 described on page 4.
- 3. Drive out the grouve pin securing the stop control lever to the stop control shaft (see Fig. 13).
- 4. Remove the spring clip from the outer end of the stop control shaft (lift pump side) and if fitted, remove the shim or shims from behind the clip.

- 5. Pull the governor link over towards the stop centrel lever, compressing the return spring, and remove the spring clip which is litted on the stop centrel shaft adjacent to the governor link.
- 6. Homove the stop control shaft from the governor hopsing taking care to note the number of shims fitted at the cranked end of the shaft. The shims littled here and at the other end of the shaft are to ensure the region assembly is controlly located in relation to the maximum fuel stop serew.
- Remove the governor link, stop control lever and return spring.
- 8 Upscrew the eight setscrews and remove the inspection cover and gasket from the front of the pump.
- Remove the control rod after lowering the screws on the control rod forks.
- 10. Remove the two setserews and the counterstock verew, retaining the front half of the governor case to the cambox, and temove the case
- To assist subsequent removal stacken the three delivery valve holders.
- 12. Lay the pump on its side and remove the four muts and spring washers, retaining the pump body to the cambox and lift off the body complete with plungers, spring discs and springs.

NOTE.—Plungers and barrels are a lapped fix to one another. They should be kept as matched assemblies and under no circumstances must they be interchanged.

13. Remove the plungers, springs and spring discs from the barrels. The shims between the plunger foot and the lower spring disc should be retained on each plunger. Keep the plungers in sequence so that

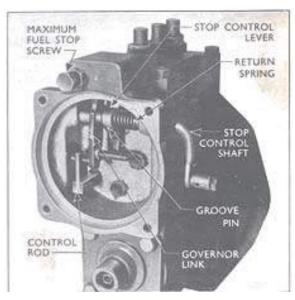


Fig. 13

Pneumatic Governor Linkage

they can be paired up with their respective barrels when they are removed.

14. Unserger the delivery rative holders, and lift out the volume reducer, spring and delivery valve from each element.

NOTE,—Delivery valves and their guides are a lapped fit to one another and should be kept as matched assemblics and never interchanged.

is. Unverow the barrel locating screws, one at a time and push the barrels upwards, foreign out the delivery valve guides and washers. Then extract the barrels.

NOTE. The delivery valves should now be paired with their respective goldes and the plungers with their harcels.

- (6) Life the roller type cappets from the cambox and retain them in correct sequence. Tappets should not be interchanged as the phasing spacers at their top ends have been selected to provide the correct phase angles between injections.
- 17. Unscrew the three setscrews retaining the injector pump gear to the adaptor, and remove the large retaining plate and gear.
- 18 Remove the pump year adaptor retaining out using a suitable spanner and the adaptor holding handle (tool No. T.9040).
- 19. With the thrust botton 'T.9041 d) located over the adaptor end of the pump camshaft, remove the adaptor, using the puller 'tool No. T.9041) and the three surewed adaptors (T.9041 b). Remove the Wixedruff key from the camshaft.

NOTE.—It is advisable at this stage to check the canishaft end-float as described on page 9.

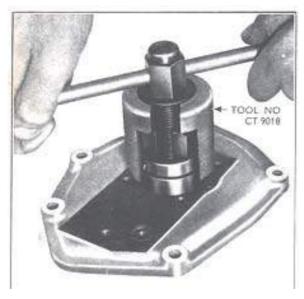


Fig. 14
Removing the Camshaft Outer Races

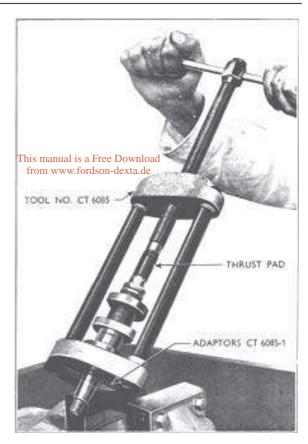


Fig. 15 Replacing the Camshaft luner Races

- 20. Remove the four bolts returning the proofmeter drive end hearing housing to the cambox, and with the thrust button (CT.6085-2b) over the mounting flange end of the cambott, tap this end of the cambox, shaft to remove the bearing housing from the cambox.
- 21. Unscrew the five bolts retaining the mounting flange bearing housing to the cambex, and with the thrust button (CT.6085-28) over the proofmeter drive end of the camshaft tap the camshaft at this end to remove the hearing housing.

NOTE.—A rubber "O" ring is fitted in a recess at the back of the mounting flange to prevent oil leakage at this point

- Withdraw the camshaft from the combox and remove the bearing ball eages from each end of the camshaft t these are finger-tight.
- 23. Remeve the inner races of the bearings from the camshaft, using the puller fool No. CT.6685, and the split adaptors (CT.6685-1). Use a throst pad on the camshaft to avoid damage to the ends of the shaft. The long thrust pad (CT.6085-2a fits the proofmeter drive end of the camshaft, and the short pad (CT.6685-2b) the adaptor end. String are fitted helified the inner races for adjusting camshaft end-float, and care should be taken to ensure that these shims are returned to their original positions on the camshaft when the pump is reassembled.

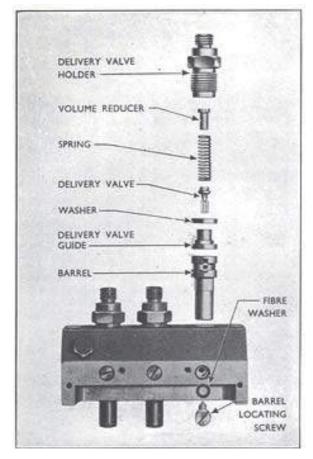


Fig. 16 Delivery Valve and Guide

- 24. Remove the canshaft bearing outer races from both the bearing housings using the puller (tool No. CT.9018), as shown in Fig. 14.
- 25. Remove the oil baffle washers and oil seals from the bousings. The oil scals are a light press fit in the housings.

NOTE.—All the component parts of the pump should be thoroughly washed in clean fuel or substitute oil, inspected for wear, and new parts fitted where necessary.

Reassembling the Injection Pump

- Fit new oil seals to the bearing housings with the seal aprings facing inwards.
- Replace the oil baffle washers with the inner step towards the oil seal and fit the outer races of the camahaft bearing into the bearing housings, using the driver (tool No. CT.9019).
- 3. Fit the comshaft bearing inner races with the same shims fixed behind them as were removed, using the replacer (tool No. CT.6085), split adaptors (tool No. CT.6085-1), and the appropriate thrust pad (see paragraph 23 above) as shown in Fig. 15.
- Push the ball cages into position on the inner races by hand.

- 5. Refn the rubber "O" ring in the recess in the mounting flange bearing housing and replace the temphate and the proofmeter drive end bearing housing, and succeed both housings in position with the appropriate belts and spring washers.
- 6. Using the adapter (tool No. CT.901/-1) and a dist indicator gauge (CT.901?), check the conshaft end-float (see Fig. 1?). This should be between .002 to .006 in. (.051 to .152 mm.). Shirns .004 to .008 m.f.t to .2 mm.) thick are available for correcting end-flust.

When the end-float is satisfactory, remove the two hearing housings and pack the bearings with light grease. Smear the bearing housing mating faces with jointing compound and replace the housings Reting securely in position with the appropriate bolts and spring washers.

- 7. Fit the Woodruff key to the end of the care haft, replace the gear adaptor, and secure with a null and spring washer. Tighten the nut to a torque of 45 lb. ft. (6.22 Kg.m.).
- Refit the rollers, bushes and page to the tappet bodies and install the tappets in their original botes in the cambox

NOTE.—If the original plungers and barrels are being refitted to the pump there is no need to change the phasing spheers in the tappers, provided they do not show signs of wear. If, however, new plungers and barrels are being fitted, a spacer of intermediate thickness, marked 3, should be fitted in each tapper.

The the special pliers (1001 No. 7065) to remove the tappet circlip. When refitting the circlip its convex face should be adjacent to the spacer.

The following phasing spacers are available and are identified by a number stamped on their underside.

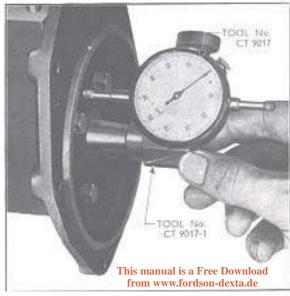


Fig. 17 **Checking Camshaft End-float**

Jan. 1958

Identification No.	Thickness
1	0.179 in. to 0.181 in. 4.55 hun. to 4.60 mm
2	o.t63 in. to 0.185 in. 4.65 mm. to 4.70 mm.
3	o.187 in. to o.189 in 4.75 mm. to 4 Ho mm.
4	5.191 in. to 0.195 in. 4.85 mm, to 4.90 mm.
5	0,195 in, 10 0,197 in, 4,95 mm, 10 5,00 mm.

It is essential that even when original barrels, plungers and topper phasing spacers are refitted to a pump, the phasing of all elements is checked and adjusted where necessary.

- 9. Rinse the barrels thoroughly in clean fuel or substitute oil and fit them into their appropriate tures whilst wet. Fit the barrel locating screws, with new fibre washers, to the pump housing. Before tightening the screws, ensure that they locate in the slots in the barrels, so as to ensure that the barrels cannot rotate. Fully tighten the screws and check that the barrels are free to move up and down slightly.
- to. Fit the delivery valve guides, with new scaling washers, to the pump housing after rinsing thoroughly in clean fuel or substitute oil (see Fig. 16).
- it. I'm the delivery valves, springs and volume reducers to their respective guides, and hosely screw in the delivery valve holders after washing all parts in clean fuel or substitute oil.
- 12. Rinse the plungers, then insert them in their respective barrels and check that they are perfectly free. Refit each plunger, omitting the shirt, lower spring disc, spring and upper spring disc at this stage so that the phasing may be checked more easily.

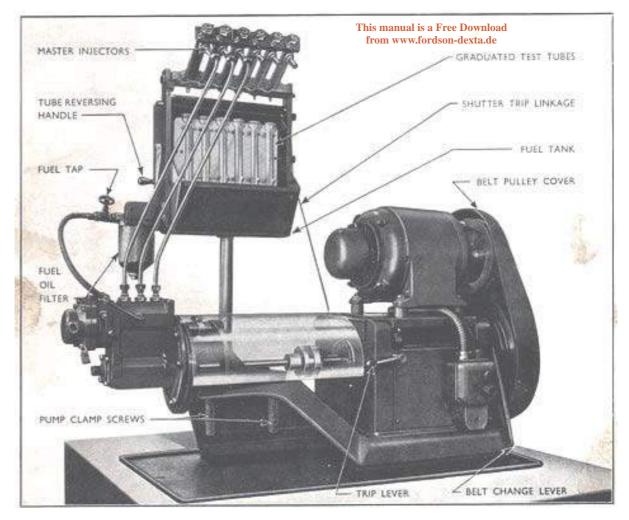


Fig. 18
Calibrating and Phasing Test Equipment

Bolding the lower ends of the plungers, fit the pump housing to the cambox ensuring that with the pump laying on its side the plunger arms face upwards into their slots in the tops of the tappets. Securely righten the four nuts, fitted with spring washers, securing the housing to the cambox.

- 13. Mount the pump on the calibrating machine (see Fig. 18). Ensure that there is approximately (510 m. (.25 mm.) and-float of the pump drive shaft, and that the grab screw on the movable coupling is tightened fully.
- 14. Refu the fuel lift pump and gasker, and secure with two nuts and spring washers. Add engine oil to the cambes until it runs out of the oil level hole at the base of the pump.
- 15. Check that there is sufficient clean fuel or substitute oil in the first container on the calibrating machine and connect the fuel field pipe to the fuel lift pump inler connection. Fit the special flexible pipe (tool No. T.9000-In) between the outlet side of the fuel lift pump and the fuel injection pump gallery inlet connection. Turn on the fuel tap and bleed the system at the two air bleed screws on the filter and the one on the pump. Tighten all delivery valve holders to a torque of 30 lbs. ft. (4.15 Kg.m.).

PHASING THE FUEL INJECTION PUMP

Phasing is an adjustment whereby each successive element of the gamp is timed to commence injection at the correct angle relative to the preceding one. As this is a three cylender pump each successive element must be phased so that its spill out-off is at tzef to the preceding one. This can be arranged by varying the thickness of the phasing spacers interposed between the camshaft roller tappet and the plunger.

The injection order of the pump is 1, 2, 3; No. 1 element being at the drive end.

The principle of spill timing is shown in the Jiagrammatic illustration [Fig. 19]. Phasing operations are given in their correct sequence on this page and are followed by the method of calibrating.

SPILL CUT-OFF SETTING

Spall cut-off is the point at which the plunger top just cuvers the hartel ports; this point can be set accurately by the following method?:

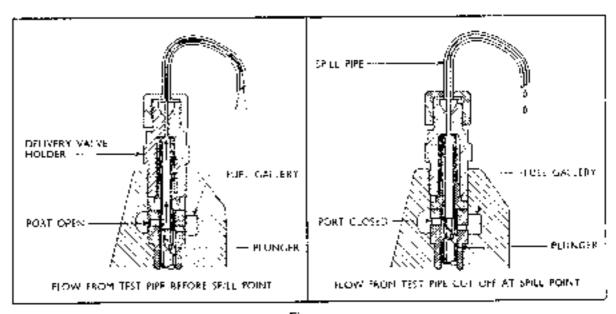
The left-hand view of Fig. 19 shows the pump plunger at the bettom of its stroke. Feel can flow into the battel through both purts and out through the spill pipe attached to the delivery valve holder.

When the camshaft is rotated, the plunger rises until it eventually just covers the supply ports, as shown in the right-hand view, cutting off the fact supply and terminating the flow from the spili pipe.

If the camphaft is rotated very slowly, the precise point at which the fuel ceases to flow from the spill pipe can be ascertamed. This is the spill cut-off point.

PHASING OPERATIONS

- 1. Commence phasing the injection pump at No. 1 element (nearest to the drive end). Open the belt pulley cover of the calibrating machine at right-angles so that the broke mounted behind the lower pulleys is operated against them. Then ensure that the driving belt is fitted to the 200 r.p.m. pulley (see Fig. 2c).
- 2 Unsorew No. 1 delivery valve holder and remove the delivery valve, spring and volume reducer. Replace the delivery valve holder and tighten all the holders to a rarque of 30 lbs. A. (4-15 Kg.m.).
- Fit the spall cut-off pipe (root No. CT.9023) to No. 1 delivery valve holder.



This manual is a Free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

Fig. 19
Principle of SplU Timing

- 4. Set the arms at the lower end of the plungers fully to the left—the maximum fuel delivery position—and rutate the conshaft until No. 1 plunger is at the bottom of its stroke. Turn on the fuel supply tup and, whilst operating the priming lever on the lift pump, rotate the pump conshaft slowly clockwise by awars of the pulley on the motor shaft.
- 5. As the plunger in No. 1 element highes to rise, fuel will flow freely from the spill pipe until such time as the plunger covers the parts. Stop rotating the camshaft as soon as the fuel flow from the spill pipe ceases, (spill cut-off point) and set the phasing ring on the end of the lower pulleys so that one of the graduation lines marked 6C is in line with the fixed pointer (see Fig. 20).

It is advisable to repeat the above procedure to check that the phasing ring has been set accurately.

NOTE.—During phasing the spill out-off point must always be accordined when the plunger is rising, otherwise inaccuracies will result.

- 6. Turn off the fact, remove the spill pape and fit the delivery valve, spring and volume reducer to No. 1 element. Tighten the holder to a torque of 40 lbs. ft. (4.15 Kg.m.).
- 7. Physing numbers 2 and 3 elements may now be carried out in the injection sequence 1, 2, 3. Remove the delivery valve, spring and volume reducer from No. 2 element. Refit the delivery valve holder and spill pupe, turn on the fuel and rotate the camshaft showly clockwise as before until the spill con-off point is reached on No. 2 element. The phasing ring should now have revolved through 120 and a graduation line marked 6C should be in line with the fixed pointer. A limit of a cither side of the 6C mark is permitted.

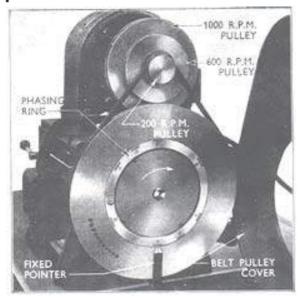


Fig. 20 **Checking Pump Phasing**

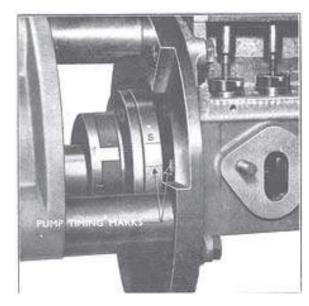


Fig. 21 Checking No. 1 Element Spill Point

This manual is a Free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

NOTE.—If the phasing is outside the above limits it will be necessary to change the phasing spacer of the element which is phased incorrectly (see managraph 9).

It is advisable, however, to note the extent of the phasing inaccuracy, as the remaining element is phased, working to the 6C marks throughout and without moving the phasing ring on the pulley. In this way the phasing of all elements can be corrected at the same time, as it necessitates removing the pump housing and plunger tappets. Finally, check No. 1 again to ensure the original setting of the phasing ring has not been disturbed.

- 8. Check that when No. I element is at the spill cut-off position the timing marks on the drive gear adaptor and the timing pointer cumulde (see Fig. 21). If not, obliterate the line on the adaptor and re-mark as necessary. The other line on the adaptor stamped "5" should also be obliterated and re-marked the appropriate distance from the line indicating the spill cut-off position.
- 9. If it is necessary to change the phasing spacers (as mentioned in paragraph 7) remove the pump body (four must and spring washers) taking care not to drop the plungers from their barrels. Lift out the tappets, one at a time, and remove the phasing spacers after extracting the circlip with the special circlip plure (tool No. 7065).

When relitting, the convex face of the circlip should be adjacent to the phasing spacer.

There are five thicknesses of spacers available (see page 10) to steps of .004 in. (.1 mm.) which affect the phase angle in each case by approximately a $\frac{1}{2}$. Fit a thinner spacer to increase the phase angle and the versa.



Fig. 22 Checking Plunger Head Clearance

to. Refit the pump body to the cambia, conitting the plunger springs at this stage. Turn the pump camshaft until No. 1 element (appet is at the top of its stroke. Lift the plunger som upwards to ascertain that there is clearance between the top of the plunger and the underside of the delivery valve guide (see Fig. 22). Repeat in all the other elements.

NOTE.—If there is no clearance on any planger, fie a thinner tappet spacer to establish the clearance on this plunger and phase the others to this element.

17. Withdraw the plungers, after removing the pump body from the cambox. Fit three plunger shims and the lower spring disc to each plunger (see Fig. 23). Lucase the foot of the plunger on the centre of the tappet spacet, press the lower spring disc down against the tappet body, and check for free movement of the plunger. Remove shims until free movement is felt. Each plunger must be checked on its respective tappet and the free movement reduced to a mutimum.

Refit the appring and upper spring disc (see Fig. 23), and refit the plungers to their respective barrels.

Holding the lower ends of the plungers, fit the pump body onto the cambox ensuring that the plunger arms face outwards into their slors in the tops of the tappets. Before finally tightening the four outs securing the body to the cambox, ensure that the machined faces which contact the inspection cover are in alignment so that a perfect scal is obtained when the tower and gasket are fitted

- 12. Refit the front half of the governor case, secure with two bolts fitted with apting washers, and one countersunk screw fitted with a shakeproof washer.
- 19. Enter the control rod from the governor end, with the slot in the fork facing upwords, and pass the control forks over the rod, engaging them with the

plunger arms (see Fig. 24). Check that the plunger arms do not bind in the forks.

- 14. Loosen the locknut for the maximum fuel stop screw (see Fig. 13) and remove the step screw.
- 15. Pash the courted rod in so that it comes into contact with the face of the facil injection pump mounting bracket on the calibrating machine. With the control rod in this position set No. 3 control fork (one nearest governor) so that it is approximately 9 m. (21 mm.) away from the inner face of the centrol rod bosh fitted at the governor end of the cambox, and lightly righten the tork screw. Set No. 1 and 2 plunger arms at the same angle as No. 3 plunger arm and lightly righten the fork screws.

The control rod and forks are new set in an approximate position for maximum fuel delivery, which will be of assistance in subsequent calibrating operations.

- 16. Replace the original shims on the cranked end of the stop control shaft and enter the shaft into the governor housing, from the back of the pump. Fit the return spring, stop control lever, and governor link to the shaft as it is passed through the housing. The pin at the lower and of the governor link locates in the tack on the end of the control rad.
- 17. Move the governor link over towards the stopcontrol lever, compressing the return spring, and fit a spring clip in the groove in the stop control shaft adjacent to the governor link.
- 18. Replace the shims that were removed from the outer end of the stop control shaft and refit the spring clip in the grouse at the end of the shift.
- 19. Position the stop control lever so that the drilled hole in the lever is in line with the drilled held in

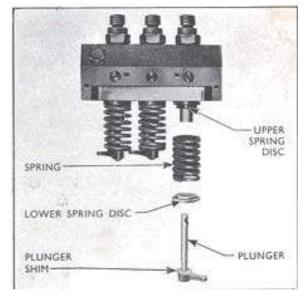


Fig. 23 **Fitting Springs and Plungers**

the stop control shaft, and retain the lever to the shaft with a groove pin. Ensure that the control rod and rocker assembly are free to move fully in both directions.

20. Move the control rod fully to the left holding at against the injection pump mounting bracket on the calibrating machine, and replace the maximum fuel stop screw, screwing at in until it just contacts the top of the governor link. Tighten the lockmut fully taking care not to move the stop screw.

The injection pump mounting bracket on the calibrating machine has a shallow recess machined in it to give the correct setting for the control rod in the maximum fuel position, therefore, after the above procedure has been carried out the maximum fuel stop screw abould not be disturbed.

21. Replace the governor diaphragm as described on page 4. This manual is a Free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

CALIBRATING

Catibrating is an adjustment to ensure that each element of the pump delivers the same amount of fuel at any position of the control rod. Fuel delivered by each element over a definite number of injections is collected and measured in graduated test tubes.

When checking deliveries, use the same set of test tubes throughout, and give a constant drain period of 10 seconds when emplying on each occasion. Also allow fuel to settle in the tubes for 10 seconds after delivery has ceased, before taking the readings, which must be read from the bottom of the meniscus. This will provide constant conditions and ensure greater accuracy.

Any necessary adjustments are made by altering the position of the forks on the control rod. Moving the forks towards the right (the governor end)

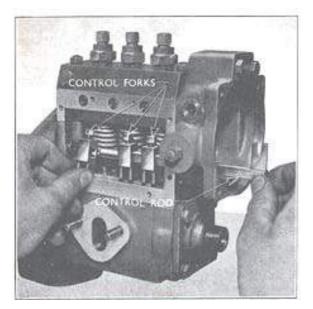


Fig. 24 **Fitting the Control Rods and Forks**

decreases, and towards the left (driving end) increases, the fuel delivery (see Fig. 25).

- Connect the injector pipes between the injection pump and the master injectors of the calcheating machine.
- 2. Fit the driving belt to the 600 r.p.m. pulleys. Turn on the fuel tap and allow fuel to flow from the bleed screw on the injection pump body. Tighten the bleed screw when all air bubbles in the fuel disappear. Run the calibrating machine at 600 r.p.m. for to minutes to allow the injection pump and the oil to warm up.

NOTE.—It is essential that the belt pulley cover is always in the closed position before running the calibrating machine.

- 3. Collect 200 injections of fuel from each element in the graduated test tubes. It will be necessary to hold the trip lever of the calibrating machine downwards when a slight click will be heard as the injectors start delivering into the tubes. The lever should not be released until a second click is heard, otherwise only 100 injections will be collected.
- 4. Calibrate the pump by adjusting the forks, starting at No. I element so that the average of four deliveries, each of 200 injections from all elements is from 9.6 to 10.0 t.es. When calibrating always disregard the first set of readings after adjustments have been made.
- 5. When the calibration is satisfactory, fit the driving belt to the 200 r.p.m. pulleys, run the pump at this speed and check the delivery over 200 injections. Delivery drop on each element should not exceed 2.5.0, below the figure obtained at 600 r.p.m. If the drop exceeds 2.6.0, it indicates a worn element or the angled face of the delivery valve is not seating correctly. If the delivery at 200 r.p.m. exceeds that obtained at 600 r.p.m., it undicates that the piston portion of the delivery valve is worn. In either case fit new parts as required and recheck at 200 r.p.m.
- 6. At 200 r.p.m. check that when the stop control device is operated, all elements cease delivery just before the control rod reaches the end of its travel towards the stop position at the governor end of the pump.
- Fit the pump inspection cover and gasker and secure in position with eight setscrews and spring washers.
- Wire and seal the maximum fuel stop screw.
- Turn off the fuel tap and remove the fuel injection pump from the calibrating machine.
- 10. Replace the injection pump gear so that the tapped holes in the adaptor are positioned centrally in the slots in the gear. Fit the large retaining plate, replace the set-screws and spring washers, and tighten securely.

Injection Pump Storage

If after overhaul, at injection pump is being stored it should be left filled with substitute oil and all connections scaled with dust plugs and caps.

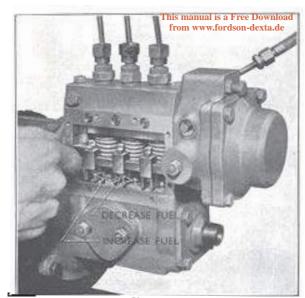


Fig. 25
Adjusting the Forks

FITTING THE INJECTION PUMP

- t. Move the flywheel inspection place on the left-hand side of the clotch housing to one side, to gain access to the flywheel turning marks. With No. t piston on its compression struke, turn the crankshaft until the line marked "SPILL" on the flywheel is in line with the putch in the clotch housing (see Fig. 6).
- Remove the inspection cover from the front of the timing case cover (four set-screws and spring washers).
- 3. Fir the injection pump and a new gosket to the timing case (six nors and spring washers) so that the pump gear is in mesh with the idler gear and the pump timing marks (see Fig. 7) coincide or approximately coincide to within the nearest touth. If the pump timing marks coincide no further adjustment is necessary, but if they are slightly out of line the procedure nothined in the next paragraph should be adopted.
- 4. Stacken the three setscrews retaining the fuel pump gear to the gear adaptor (see Fig. 8) and with a suitable spanner on the adaptor retaining run turn the pump canishaft until the pump tuning marks are in line. Tighten the three setscrews taking care to ensure that the gear adaptor does not turn. Replace the inspection cover and gasket onto the front of the timing case cover, and secure with four setscrews and spring washers.
- 5. Replace the stop control inner and outer cables onto the stop central lever and outer cable retaining clip respectively. Set the cables so that there is approximately .25 in. (6.4 mm.) free movement of the control at the dash panel.
- If a proofmeter is fitted replace the drive cable in the square hele at the reat of the pump camshaft

and tighten the knowled retaining not securely.

- Refs the feed feed pipes, oil level drain pipe and the governor pipe to the injection pump ensuring that they are perfectly clean.
- S. Fit the fuel injector pipes ensuring that they are perfectly clean and that the clives on the ends of the pipes are in good condition, and seat correctly before tightening the union nuts. Under no circumstances must the pipes be beat.
- 9 Remove the injection pump inspection cover (eight screws and spring washers) and add clean engine eil to the camshaft chamber until oil flows from the oil level drain pipe at the base of the pump. Replace the inspection cover and securely tighten the eight screws.
- 10. Bleed the fixel system as described on page 2, start the engine, and check the idling and maximum " No Load" engine revolutions as described on pages 4 and 5.

INJECTORS

A section through an injector is shown in Fig. 26. Fuel from the injection pump enters the injector inlet and passes through a drilling in the nozzle holder before reaching the needle valve seat. The pressure of the fuel when the ports in the injector pump harrel are closed causes the needle valve to open against the action of the injector spring. Fuel is then forced, in a highly atemised state, through the two holes in the nozzle tip. A small amount of fuel leaks up between the needle valve stem and the nozzle body, providing lubrication. The leak back fuel uses to the top of the injector where it is returned to the fuel tank by the injector leak-off pipe.

The injectors should normally be removed for testing and servicing, at intervals not exceeding 600 working hours.

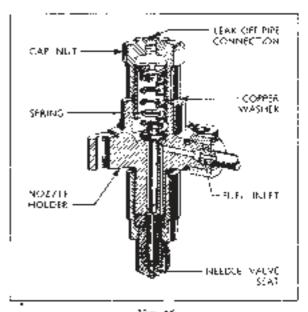


Fig. 26 Sectioned View of Injector

Removing an Injector

- Remove the injector leak-off pipe by unscrewing the union nut at the rear of the cylinder head, and the three special sletted bolts connecting the leak-off pipe to the injectors.
- Remove the fuel injector pipe by unscrewing the union notes at each end of the pipe. Fit the appropriate size blanking plugs to the delivery valve holder and injector inlet.
- 3. Unscrew the two auts securing the injector to the cylinder head, and carefully withdraw the injector, ensuring that no dirt or foreign matter drops down into the injector scat in the cylinder head [528] Fig. 27).

Testing an Injector

Care should be taken when testing an injector to prevent the hands contacting the fuel spray. The human skin is easily penetrated by the spray which is discharged at a pressure of approximately 2,000 lbs. per sq. arch.

Before testing or dismantling an injector vican the exterior with a soft brass wire brush and substitute or fuel oil.

Fit the spacing washer (tool No. T.9025-10), to the injector holding arm of the injector testing machine, and locate the injector on the two pegs of the spacing washer (see Fig. 28). Fit the high pressure pape (T.9025-1b) between the injector and the injector testing machine, and slacken the injector cap not.

Before commencing to sest the injector, isolate the gauge from the injector by closing the valve on the testing machine, and turn the flywheel to ensure that the holes in the injector are not blocked.



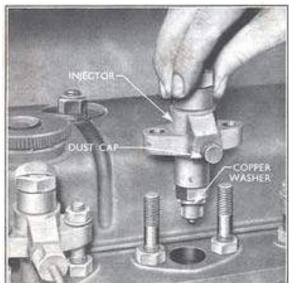
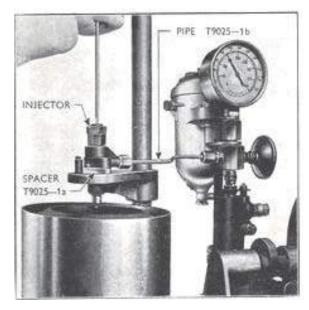


Fig. 27 **Removing an Injector**



Removing an Injector

- Remove the injector leak-off pipe by anscrowing the union nut at the rear of the cylinder head, and the three special slotted bolts connecting the leak-off pipe to the injectors.
- Remove the fuel injector pipe by unscrewing the union notes at each end of the pipe. Fit the appropriate size blanking plugs to the delivery valve holder and injector inlet.
- Unscrew the two auts securing the injector to the cylinder head, and carefully withdraw the injector, ensuring that no dirt or foreign matter drops down into the injector scat in the cylinder head [see Fig. 27].

Testing an Injector

Care should be taken when testing an injector to prevent the hands contacting the fuel spray. The human skin is easily penetrated by the spray which is discharged at a pressure of approximately 2,000 lbs. per sq. arch.

Before testing or dismantling an injector vivan the exterior with a soft brass wire brush and substitute or fuel oil.

Fit the space three or four times. T.9025-7a), to the injector highry. In doubtful cases for testing machine, and le at 125 atmospheres the two pegs of the spacing wat at the nozzle). Bit the high pressure pape (T.9025-1b) between the injector and the injector testing machine, and slacken the injector cap not.

Before commencing to sest the injector, isolate the gauge from the injector by closing the valve on the texting machine, and turn the flywheel to ensure that the holes in the injector are not blocked.

striking the side of the container. The injector should break with a hard note.

NOTE.—When checking the atomisation the valve on the nozzle tester must be kept closed to prevent damage to the gauge.

If the injector satisfacturily passes the above tests, and the nozale opening pressure is set correctly the injector can be refitted to the eagine. If, however, it fails the needle valve leakage test (seat leakage or valve stem back leakage) or if the apray is distorted or does not atomise properly, the injector should be completely dismanifed, cleaned, reassembled and tested once again.

Dismantling and Cleaning an Injector

- Fit the injector to the injector testing machine but do not connect the fuel pipe.
- 2. Remove the injector cap rtur and copper washer, then with a screwdriver, unscrew the spring adjusting rtut. Laft affiliate appear spring disc, injector spring and sprudte.
- Unscrew the nozzle not, using the special socket (real No. T.9042) and remove the nazzle and its needle valve.

NOTE.—As nozzlys and their needle valves are a lapped fit, they should never be interchanged.

- 4 Wash all the injector parts in Gean fuel or substitute oil, and using a soft brass wire brush remove all carbon from the nozzle and the needle valve.
- Using the tools in the poyele cleaning int, remove all carbon from the interior of the nuzzle.

If necessary, the spray holes in the nozzle can be cleaned out, using a wire probe fitted in the small hand chuck. Only use wire suitable for a .0137 in. (35 mm.) diameter hole, and have just a small amount of the wire probe protruding from the chuck in prevent breakage. Rorate the chuck slowly without applying undue pressure to the wire probe.

When a hard carbon deposit is formed in the spray holes, it may be softened by inuncising the nozzle in "Accrone" for a short period t haif an hour is usually sufficient.

It is important that immediately the nozzle is removed from the fluid, it must be rinsed in clean fixed or substitute oil to prevent corrosion on the highly finished surfaces

WARNING

"Acetone" is a highly inflammable liquid and must not be brought near a naked flame.

6). With the reverse flush adaptor (tool No. T 9043) fitted to the injection testing machine, flush out the interior of the nezzle (see Fig. 29). The nozzle fits into the body of the adaptor, tip first and is held in position by the large knorled out. When all particles of carbon have been removed, enter the needle valve into the nozzle and ensure that it is quite free.

Reassembling an Injector

All injector parts should be reassembled wet, after einsing in clean fuel or substitute oil. Do not use ray to clean any of the internal parts.

1. Fit the nozzle and its valve to the injector body, castuing that the dewels in the body enter their correct location in the nozzle. Screw on the nozzle not and tighten securely to a torque of 60 to 75 fbs. ft. (8.29 to 10.37 Kg.m.) with the special nozzle not socket (tool No. T.9042).

NOTE -I) is essential that this torque ligure is not expected otherwise distortion of the nozzle assembly may occur.

- Fit the injector spindle, spring, upper spring disc and spring adjusting not. Screw down the adjusting not until pressure can be felt on the spring.
- Fit the injector cap out and copper washer, but do not righten the cap out.
- Connect the injector to the testing machine pipe and test the injector as previously outlined.

NOTE.—If, ofter cleaning, the injector tails to pass these tests it should be replaced by a serviceable injector and the faulty one reconditioned. On no account should attempts be made to reclaim injector notates and valves change hand-lapping with metal polish or other abrusaves.

Replacing an Injector

 Check the injector scatting in the cylinder head to ensure that it is clean and free from any carbon deposit, and locate a new copper washer in the seat.

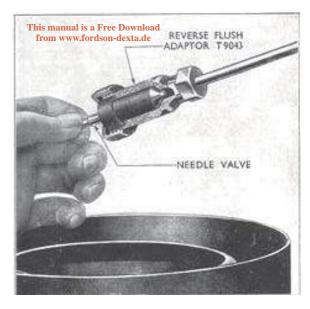


Fig. 29 **Reverse Washing the Nozzle**

- Fit the injector into its bore at the cylinder head, and tighten the holding down nuts evenly. A flat washer is located under each not.
- 3. Fit the injector lesk-off pipe and secure in position with three special shorted bolts. Small copper washers are fitted on either side of the banio unions on the injector leak-off pipe. Reconnect the leak-off pipe to the union at the rear of the cylinder head.
- 4. Fit the fuel injector pipe, ensuring that it is perfectly clean, and check that the olives at either end are in good condition and are seated correctly. Tighten the union nuts securely.
- 5. Run the engine for a short time to ensure that the injector is making a gas-tight seat on its seating, and that there are no leaks from the leak-off pipe and the injector pipe unions.

THE FUEL LIFT PUMP

The fuel pump is mounted on the injection pump cambox and is driven by means of a rocker arm from an eccentric on the injection pump camehaft.

On rotation of the engine, the eccentric on the camshaft pivots the fuel pump rocker arm and link and pulls the diaphragm downwards against the pressure of the return spring. This creates a partial vacuum in the pump chamber, causing the inlet valve to open and draw fuel from the tank, through the pipe line, into the diaphragm chamber.

Further movement of the can shaft eccentric allows the rocker arm to return and the disphragm is pushed up by the return spring, causing the inlet valve to close and the outlet valve to open. The fuel is then forced through the replaceable element filter to the injection pump.

This manual is a Free Download from www.fordson-dexta.de

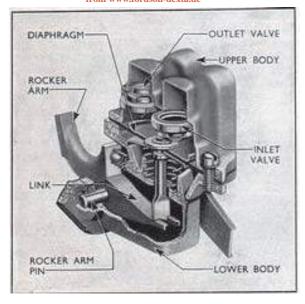


Fig. 30 Sectioned View of Fuel Lift Pump

When the injection pump gallery is filled with fuel, back pressure is created in the diaphragm chamber which holds the diaphragm down against the action of the return spring until the fuel in the injection pump gallery is delivered to the injectors.

During the time the disphragm is held down by the fuel pressure, the rocker arm idles on the camshaft everntric without operating the link.

Testing the Foel Lift Pump

Providing there are no air leaks or obstructions in the fuel system, a quick check on the pump efficiency can be made as follows:—

- Remove the air bleed screw from the inlet side of the fuel filter.
- 2. Operate the hand priming lever in the normal manner when there should be a well defined surge of fisel for each working strake of the pump. If there is no resistance of the diaphragm spring it is likely that the diaphragm is held down, due to the rocker arm being held on the high point of the eccentric, and it will be necessary to rotate the engine approximately one turn.

If the pump does not operate correctly, check the inlet depression and delivery pressure, using the Diagnosis Test Set, the Gang Gauge Set No. 500-X or a suitable vacuum pressure gauge.

Fuel Lift Pump Inlet Depression Test

- Operate the lift pump hand priming lever to fill the injection pump gallery.
- Disconnect the fuel inlet pipe from the lift pump and connect the vacuum gauge to the pump inlet union.
- Start the engine and allow it to run at idling speed. The vacuum reading should be at least 8½ in, of mercury.
- 4. Stop the engine and the needle should take at least a minute to drop from 8½ in, of menutry to zero. Should the reading drop quicker than this, it indicates an air leak or faulty outlet valve.
- Discomment the vacuum gauge, replace the fuel inlet pipe and bleed the fuel system as described on page 2.

Fuel Lift Pump Delivery Pressure Test

- Operate the lift pump hand priming lever to fill the injection pump gallery.
- Disconnect the fuel outlet pipe from the lift pump and connect the pressure gauge to the pump outlet union.
- 3. Start the engine and observe the pressure at idling speed. Increase the speed and check throughout the speed range that the pressure is between 6 and 10 lbs./sq. inch (.42 to .70 Kg./sq. cm.).

NOTE.—Low fuel pump pressure may affect engine performance due to lack of fuel.

 Disconnect the pressure gauge, replace the fuel outlet pipe and bleed the system as outlined on page 2.

OVERHAULING THE FUEL LIFT PUMP

To Remove

- Turn the fuel tap to the "off" position and disconnect the fuel inlet and outlet pipes from the fuel lift pump.
- Unserew the two nots securing the pump to the injection pump cambox and detach the pump. Remove the pump gasket.

To Dismantle

- 1. Mark the upper and lower body flanges to facilitate their correct reassembly and remove the five screws securing the fuel pump upper body to the lower body. Remove the upper body, taking care not to damage the diaphragm when separating these parts.
- Push down the disphragm and turn it 90" in either direction when the disphragm pult rod will be disconnected from the operating link and the disphragm can then be detached.
- 3. Remove the fabric oil seal from the diaphragm pull rod. Turn the oil seal washer through 90° and detach the washer and diaphragm return spring. The diaphragm and pull rud are riveted together and should not be dismantled.
- 4. The inject and outlet valve assemblies are retained by a place secured by two mond-headed screws. Remove the two screws, life off the plate, valve assemblies and gasket.
- 5. Should it be necessary to dismande the lower half of the pump body, remove the stoking from around the rocker arm pin retainers and pull them from the slots in the body. The rocker arm pin, tocker arm, link, spring and thrust washers will then be freed and may be removed, leaving the priming lever in position.

Reassembly

If the lower body has been dismantled, replace the rocker arm and link as follows :--

 Insert the rocker arm pin, rocker arm, link, spring and thrust washers into the lower pump body, replace the rocker arm pin retainers in their slots, and accurely stake them in position.

Test the operation of the rocker arm and link by moving the rocker arm towards the leady when the link should be moved downwards. Depress the link, and the rocker arm should move freely without transmitting movement to the link. Ensure that the priming lever operates correctly and returns freely so the normal position.

 Lucare the disphragor return spring on the pull rod, fur the oil seal washer, depress the washer and turn it through 90° to lock it on the pull rod. Fit a new fabric oil seal washer.

- 3. Enter the diaphragm pull rod in the slotted end of the link and turn it through 90° to lock it in position. Check that when assembled the small tab on the diaphragm is located directly below the nutter port in the top body.
- 4. Inspect the valve assemblies to see that the valves are scating correctly. Locate a new gasket in the upper body and replace the valve assemblies. Scatter the valves in position with the retaining plate and two round-headed screws. The retaining plate fits with the bowed centre towards the diaphragm.
- 5. Fit the upper body to the lower body so that the mating marks, previously made, line up. Fit the five accuring screws and spring washers, operate the recker arm to compress the spring and tighten the screws evenly and securely

To Replace

- Ensure that both the lift and injection pump mounting faces are clean, fit a new gasket, and secure the pump to the injection pump cambox with two nuts and spring washers.
- Reconnect the fuel inles and outlet pipes.
- 3. Bleed the fuel system as described on page 2.

FUEL TANK

The fuel tank is located at the rear of the engine above the gearbox housing, and is of seven gallons capacity (one gallon reserve).

A transiened fuel supply tap and industrion priming pump assembly (for onld starting) is located at the base of the tank on the left-hand side.

The tap has three positions, i.e. closed, main supply and reserve supply. When the tap is screwed in completely, the feel supply is cut off; with the tap two turns open the main fuel supply comes into operation and, when unscrewed fully the reserve supply of one gallon is available.

To Remove the Fuel Tank

- Remove the primary air cleaner, vertical exhaust pipe (if fitted) and the bonnet (four screws, flat washers and nots).
- Disconnect the battery leads.
- Unscrew the four self-tapping screws in each control panel side place and termove the places.
- 4. Drain approximately half-a-galion (2.5 fitres) of water from the radiater drain tap so as to bring the water level below the temperature gauge hulb unit in the cylinder head water outlet connection, and remove the bulb. Detach the temperature gauge capillary publing from the clips on the engine.
- 5. Ensure that the fuel uap is fully closed, disconnect the main fuel pipe and induction primer pipe from the fuel tap, and the injector feak-off pipe from the front of the fuel tank.

- Unserow the cap nut retaining the steering wheel is position and remove the steering wheel and steering column dust cap.
- Push out the tension pin securing the throttle lever to the vertical throttle red and remove the lever.
- 8. Unscrew the four instrument panel securing screws, lift the panel from its location and remove the warning light bulb holders from their sackets in the instrument panel. Use a length of cord to secure the bulb holders to the upper end of the steering column.
- 9. Unserow the three holts securing the fuct tank to the support brackets (two bolts at front, one at reat). If necessary, unserow the two bolts securing the control panel to the fuel tank rear support and move the panel rearwards prior to removing the rear fuel tank mounting bolt.
- 10. Draw the temperature gauge unit up through the centre of the fuel tank, moving the tank slightly to one side if necessary, and remove the instrument panel and temperature gauge as an assembly.
- Lift the fuel tank over the steering column and away from the tractor.

To Replace the Fuel Tank

- Place the fuel tank on its support brackets passing it carefully over the steering column, vertical throttle rod and witing.
- Pass the both unit of the temperature gauge down through the centre of the fuel tank and locate the instrument panel and temperature gauge onto the top of the steering culonin.
- Fit the three rubber mounting pads between the fuel tank and the brackets, and replace the three mounting holts and apring washers.

Refit the two control panel to fuel tank support bracket bolts.

- 4. Refit the warning light bulb holders in their appropriate suckets on the instrument panel (the purple were should be connected to the oil pressure warning light on the right-hand side, and the yellow and white wire to the generator charging light on the left).
- 5. Enter the instrument panel over the thrords rod and replace the four instrument panel securing science. Ensure that the instrument panel gasket tests correctly and the small rubber scaling ring in

the throatle rod support bush is not displaced.

- Replace the throttle lever and secure it to the throttle rod with a tension pin. A thin dished washer fits between the throttle lever and the instrument panel.
- Replace the steering column dust cap, fit the steering wheel in position and sighten the cap nut securely.
- 8. Recomment the main fuel feed pipe and the induction primer pipe in the fuel tap and priming pump assembly, and the injector leak-off pipe to the union on the front of the fuel tank. It will be necessary to bleed the fuel system as detailed on page 2, before re-starting the engine.
- Refit the control panel vide plates securing each with four self-tapping screws.
- Reconnect the battery leads and operate the main control key to ensure that both warning lights are working correctly.
- 11. Refit the temperature gauge bulb unit in the cylinder head water outlet and the capillary tubing into the retaining chos in the engine.
- Top-up the cooling system with water or antifreeze as required.
- Replace the bounet and secure with four screws, flat washers and muts.
- 14. Replace the primary air cleaner and vertical exhaust pipe (if fitted).

THE FUEL TAP AND PRIMING PUMP ASSEMBLY

This comprises the three-position fuel supply tap and the push button operated induction priming pump.

The push button of the priming pump operates on a spring-loaded rubber displicagin in the sealest body of the pump, and inacts fuel through the stomiser located in the inlet manifold, when storting under told conditions.

The fuel cap valve seals can be replaced with the tap in position by removing the valve retaining spring and unscrewing the valve from the body.

If it is necessary to remove the tap and priming pump assembly to renew it, or to clean the filter gauze, the tank must be raised (as nothined in "To Remove the Fuel Tank" on page 19) to facilitate removal of this assembly.

FAULT DIAGNOSIS

Fault diagnosis on the diesel engine is a straightforward operation if carried out methodically.

To distinguish between a mechanical knock and a fuel knock, run the engine at maximum speed and putt the stop control, if the knock is no longer present it is due to the fuel; if it is audible, it is due to mechanical reasons. When the fuel supply to the engine is cut off, the mechanical knock will be reduced in volume, but will still be present.

Running foolts will be due mainly to faults arising in one or more of the following sections. By checking through as authored, the faulty component or section can be isolated.

Fuel System

- Bleed all air from the fuel system in the normal manner, if it cannot be eliminated, check back over the pipe line from the lift pump to the fuel rank.
- Loosen off the injector pipes at the injector end, and operate the starter motor, observing approximate equal delivery from each fuel pipe.
- 3. Pull the stop control with the pipes still disconnected from the injectors and operate the lift pump hand primer. Any flow of fuel indicates a faulty delivery valve or broken delivery valve spring.
- 4. Reconnect the pipes to the injectors and start the engine if possible. As a rough check of injector condition, run the engine just above the idling speed, and loosen the injector pipes one at a time. As each injector is cut out in this way, a definite drop-off in speed should be noticed if the injector is operating correctly.

Timing

- 2 Check the first injection pump turning by turning the engine crankshaft as described on page 4, and adjust if necessary.
- If any doubt prises as to the accuracy of the timing marks on the fuel injection pump gear adaptor, the fuel injection pump should be spill timed to the esting.

To carry our this operation, set the engine on the spill point for No. 1 cylinder as described above. Disconnert No. 1 injector pipe, remove the delivery valve holder and extract the volume reducer, delivery valve and spring. Refit the delivery valve holder to the pump body, tighten to a torque of 30 lbs. ft. (4.15 kg.m.) and fit the spill pipe (tool No. CT 9023) to the holder.

Unserow the four set-screws and remove the inspection cover from the front of the liming case cover. Slacken the three set-screws securing the fisel pump gear to the gear adaptor and with a suitable socket spanner on the adaptor retaining intit, fully retaid the adaptor by turning it anti-clockwise.

Operate the hand primer on the first lift pump and fuel should run from the end of the spill pipe. Slowly advance the gear adaptor until the flow of od from the spill pipe just ceases, and tighten the three set-screws securing the gear to the adaptor. The injection pump is now timed correctly to the engine.

Refit the delivery valve, apring and volume reducer, tighten the delivery valve holder to a torque of 30 lbs. ft. (4.15 kg.m.) and reconnect the injector nine.

Air Supply

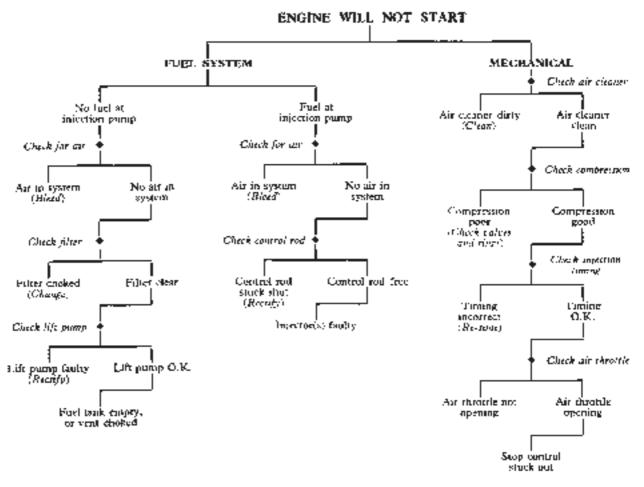
- Remove and clean the air filter as described on page 3.
- 2. Remove the rubber hose between the main air cleaner and the inlet manifold, check for observations and operate the throttle lever to ensure that the throttle plate travels as far as its stop, giving sufficient opening at the throttle.
- Check all valve clearances.
- Check the evenuess of the cylinder compressions by rurning the crankshaft with the starting handle.

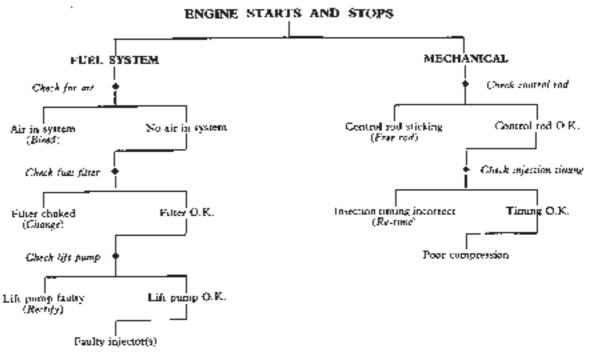
Governing.

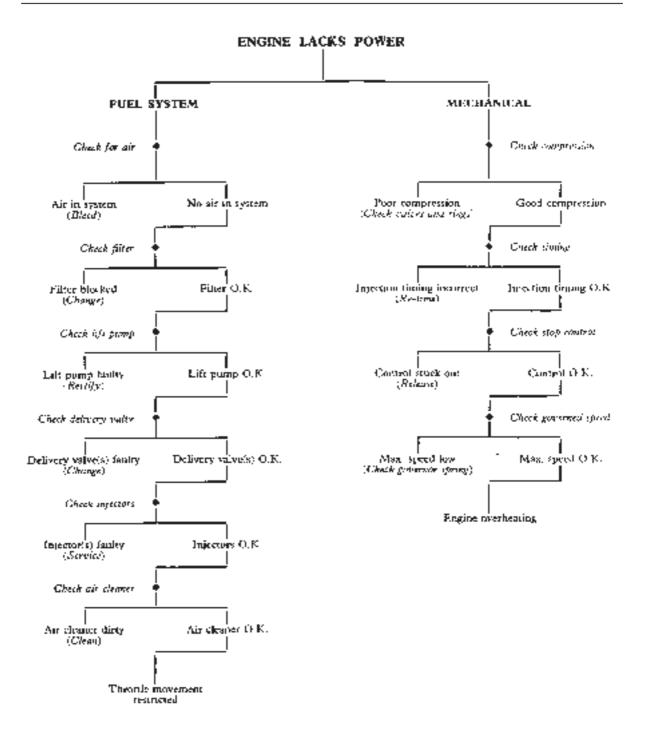
- t. Check the maximum "No Load" speed of the engine. This should be 2,200 t.p.m. If the air system has previously been checked as outlined, and the maximum "No Load" speed is low, check the governur main spring. The length of the spring should be as outlined in the Specification Section on page 25.
- 2. If the air supply has not previously been checked, and the maximum "No Load" speed is low, it is advisable to carry out the complete check as outlined.
- If errotte running is experienced under load conditions, check the fuel injection pump control such the studeness.
- If the engine "No Load" speed is too high, shock for leaks in the system between the inlet manifold and the governor disphragm.

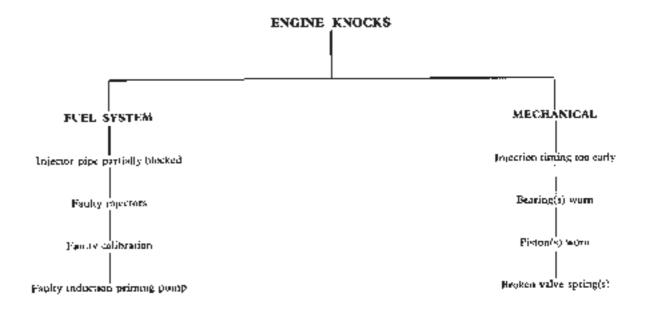
To check the governor displiragin for leaks, disconnect the suction pape from the governor housing. Pull the stop control lever to the "stop "position, and seas the hole in the governor housing, release the stop control lever and there should be no movement on the control rod. If movement of the control rod is observed, it indicates a leaking disphragm.

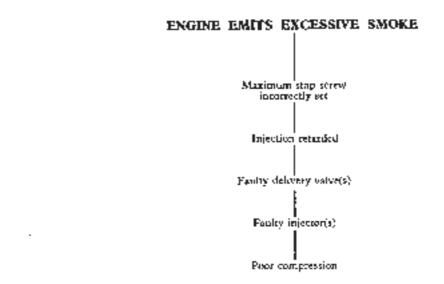
The foregoing is intended as a guide for a complete diagnosis of running faults. By carrying out the checks as outlined, faulty components, such as injectors or injection pumps, can be easily and accurately diagnosed.











FUEL SYSTEM SPECIFICATION

Fuel Tank												
Capacity				7 Imp.	gallea	s (31.%	litres	i niscibid.	ing I	gallou	'4-55 JI	itres) (eserve
Fuel Lift Pamp												
Type	Diaphras	gro with	hand	primer.	Med	hanical	ly oper	rated fro	cann the	e unject	ion pu	mp Çəmshali -
Delivery pressure		• •				•	640	10 lhs.	ទឮ កោ	1 1421	10 703	gm sq cm)
Fuel Oil Filter												
Туре						• •	• •		F	teplace	able p	aper element
Air Cleaner												
Type												Oil bath
Oil capacity												int (.57 litee)
Grade of oil		• •		• •	• •	• •	• •	• •			- /	As for cogine
Foel Injection Pump												
Турс							Endo	ised can	nshaft	with p	мецта	mit governor
Plunger stroke and	diameter										2 lan	m. A 6 mm. om drive end
Camshaft retation										Clocky	risy firo	opt drive end
Lubrication								Se	:lt-lub	ricarin;	g adter	mitiál hllang
Carushati end-Hoat								.00	2 to 6	206 in.	(ngr)	to .152 mm.l
Camshaft end-Host	shiran							.004 BIN	d .co8	in. (4	ബാർ.:	ammi) diidk
Phasing spacers :—											_	
No. 1							1	179 to .:	18 լ in.	- (4.55	10-4.60	o mm.) thick
No. 2								183 tu .:	185 jn	. (4.65	19.47	o anin, i thick
No. 3												e mm) thick
No. 4 No. 5					• •							o mm.) thick
No. 5					• •		.1	195 10 .1	197 III	14-95	ω 5.00 V	s mm.) thick
Phasing tolerance									[.	(թսաբ) Detwi	cen elements
Plunger head clears Plunger arm shims	unce	• •			• •	• •			.631 (170.0	m. (5	to t.3 mm)
l'hinger and shins		-':				· ·	. doma			.009 1	B. 1.229	y mm.) thack
Fuel delivery, conu	rol taa ×e	C 2 Mum	provi	d ut lace	t rut num	מומכם מטכון	g Heneg	c .—			6	10.10.0.0.0
200 injections at	600 г.р.п	٦.		• •							9.6	10/10/0/03
Tightening torques	; 										llev G	(4.74 kg.m.)
Delivery valve he	010¢18	 	 	-2.45	• •		• •		• •			(6.21 kg.m.)
Fuel pump drive	Rear and	proc 1cc	шші	nu.	• •			• •		4,3	1000-	(0.21 68.83.)
Fuel Injectors												
Number of spray b	oles	• •									٠٠.	
Digmeter of spray !	holes	• •	• •		• •					,	.0131	o. (35 mm.)
Spray holes												vertical axis
Setting pressure	1.5											I60 ats.
Back leak test												and 45 sees.
Noedle seat leakage	п	orn bacs	Surc a	ii iiyo at	5. 101	1 1003.	witer t	orona de la constanta de la co	haber	и, пос	exite infi	and spot on and, diameter
						Jaher	SHOOR	to there are		ā -11. (1	12.7 1331	ist., diameter
Injector pipes :— Inner diameter											o6 i	n. (1.5 mm.)
Ourer diameter					•				 19 to			o 6.06 mm.
Nozzie nut tighteni	PR CODIN											10.37 kg m.)
Noxxe was righted	ng torque	•							,,,,,,,,		.23 10	
Governor												
Type												Preumatic
Maximum speed :-	_											
" No Luad "												2,200 r.p.m.
Under toad												2,000 r.p.m.
Idling speed												ю 600 г.р.т
Governor spring to		(LI)										in. (50 mm)
Covernor spring te-	si load.											to 1.843 kg
Guvernor spring let		to he										in. (43 mm.)
wi ch a test load o			: -									m 1.928 kg.)
Difference between	Jugal at 1	. r aud 1	L2								3 C	25. (08 (kg.) .

CLUTCH

A normal single clutch is fitted to all models having the Standard power take-off; a double clutch incorporating separate clutches for the transmission and the power take-off is fitted to tractors equipped with "Live" power take-off.

The single clutch and double clutch are described in detail under their respective headings.

SINGLE CLUTCH

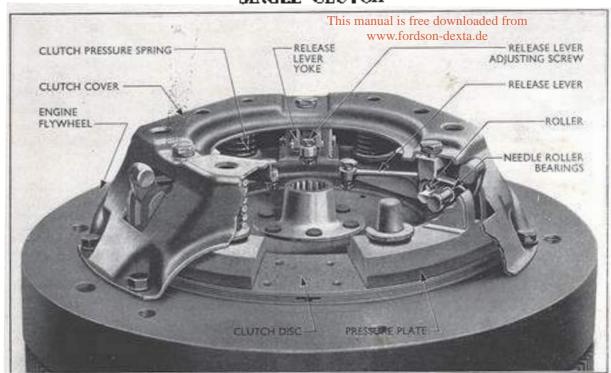


Fig. 1 Cnt-away View of the Single Clutch

General Description

This is an 11 in. (279.4p from.) diameter single disc dry closed consisting of two main parts, the friction disc and the pressure place assembly, the latter incorporating the clutch cover and release levers.

The friction disc which locates between the pressure plate and the flywheel is a sliding fit on the splines of the main drive shaft. On the pressure plate sade of the disc "leaf" type cushion springs are positioned between the friction lining and disc centre plate to give a smooth "rake-up" of the engine drive as the clutch is ingaged.

Six special dowel strews litted through the clutch cover scoure the pressure plate assembly to the flywheel, three release tovers providing the connection between the driving lugs cast in the pressure plate and yokes secured to the inside of the cover. The release lever pivot pins located in the pressure plate driving lugs operate on needle roller bearings which, in conjunction with a pivot pin and single roller attachment at the yokes, ensures free movement of the release levers.

The three pressure plate driving lugs locate in slots in the cover so chabling engine power to be transmitted from the flywheel to the cover and then to the pressure plate. Nine springs fitted inside the cover exert the necessary force on the pressure plate in custic the clotch disc will transmit engine torque to the transmission.

At higher engine speeds when greater torque is transmitted, centrifugal force tends to move the weighted outer ends of the release levers towards the

flywheel. This action in effect supplements the spring loading on the pressure plate and therefore the disc.

Clutch Release Mechanism

A pre-lubricated clutch release bearing is fitted to a hub which operates on an extension of the main drive short oil seal retainer. Slotted arms, one either sale of the release hub, engage the open ends of a fork which is fitted to a cross-shaft located in the clutch housing. An arm on the outer end of the cross-shaft is minuteted by suitable linkage to the clutch pedal. A torsion spring fitted on the cross-shaft contacts the fock and a cast location in the clutch housing ensuring positive return of the release bearing and clutch pedal when the pedal is released.

Operation

Depressing the clutch pedal causes the cross-shaft to rotate and so moves the release bearing against the spherical headed adjusting screws at the inner ends of the clutch release levers, moving the inner ends of the levers towards the flywheel thereby drawing the pressure plate away from the disc. With the clutch disc free no power will be applied to the trapsmission and gear selection can be accomplished.

OPERATING ADJUSTMENTS (Single Clutch)

The only routine adjustment nocessary with regard to the single clutch is that for clutch pedal free movement. This is the initial movement of the pedal from the fully engaged position, pedal against the stop bracket, to the point where clutch resistance is felt. When correctly adjusted this movement should be $\frac{1}{2}$ in. (19.05 mm.), measured at the pedal pad (see Fig. 3). As it is most important that correct clutch pedal free movement be maintained, the movement should be checked periodically during service and adjusted when necessary to compensate

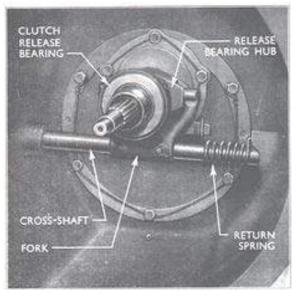


Fig. 2
Clutch Release Mechanism

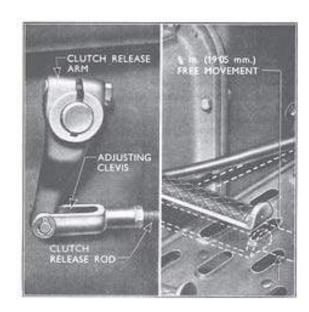


Fig. 3
Clutch Pedal Free Movement Adjustment
(Single Clutch)

This manual is free downloaded from www.fordson-dexta.de

for normal wear of the clutch disc listings. Operating the tractor with insufficient clutch pedal free movement will cause clutch slip, resulting in excessive wear on the clutch release bearing, clutch disc linings and pressure plate. In extreme cases the heat developed through clutch slip may distort the clutch pressure plate.

The following procedure should be adopted when setting clutch pedal free movement on tractors fitted with the single clutch.

On tractors fitted with the double clutch the method outlined below must not be used in an attempt to compensate for clutch pedal free movement. (See "OPERATING ADJUST-MENTS—Double Clutch")

- Loosen the clevis locknut on the clutch release rod, remove the split pin and clevis pin connecting the rod to the clutch release arm.
- 2. Unscrew the clevis from the release rod to increase the free movement of the pedal of vice-versa. Reconnect the mid to the clutch release arm with the clevis pin and check that the clutch pedal has the necessary $\frac{1}{4}$ in. (19.05 mm.) free movement at the neulal pad (see Fig. 3).
- After correctly setting the free movement, sighten the elevis locknut and fit a split pm to the elevis pia.

REPAIR OPERATIONS

To Remove the Single Clutch

 Separate the engine and front axle assembly from the transmission as described in the "ENGINE" section under the heading "To Remove the Engine and Front Axle Assembly."

z. Loosen the six special dowel screws seeming the pressure plate assembly to the flywheel, releasing the screws alternately to prevent springing the cover. Support the pressure plate and disc, remove the screws then life the pressure plate and disc away from the flywheel.

Inspection

Inspect the clutch disc to ensure that the finings are not loose, worn or oil soaked and that the rivers securing the disc to the hub are secure. The disc should be replaced if there is ony indication of overheating or distortion due to clutch slip. Investigate the source of any oil or greate on the linings and rectify before fitting a new disc.

Examine the pressure plate assembly to ensure the release levers are not binding and that there has been no overheating of the pressure plate, which would be indicated by surface discoloration. Also check that the face of the pressure plate is not scored, distorted or cracked.

Ensure the adjusting screws are secure in the release levers. The screws are set and locked in position during initial assembly; in service no attempt should be made to alter the setting.

To Refit the Single Clutch

Before refitting the clutch, the clutch pilot bearing should be checked and renewed if worn is described in the "ENGINE" section under the heading "cutton pilot bearing." The recess in the flywheel behind the bearing should be lightly packed with a good quality high melting point grease to cosure satisfactory lubrication of the bearing. Eusure that the flywheel and pressure plate faces are completely free from oil and grease.

- 1. Locate the clutch disc on the clutch disc locator (Tool No. T.7079) with the longer boss of the dist bub adjacent to the handle of the tool and insert the small diameter end of the tool into the clutch pilot bearing so that the clutch disc is against the face of the flywheel (see Fig. 4).
- Place the pressure plate assembly over the disc, position on the flywheel, and fit the six special dowel screws. Fully tighten the screws alternately to prevent springing the clutch cover and remove the clutch disc locator.
- 3. Reconnect the engine and from axle assembly in the transmission as described in the "ENGINE" section under the heading "To Replace the Engine and Front Axle Assembly."
- Check and adjust if necessary the clutch pedal free movement.

To Remove the Single Clutch Release Bearing

The clutch release bearing is pre-lubricated and should require little attention in service.

Examine the release bearing for evidence of lumeness on the hub. If the bearing does not run smoothly or if there is excessive side movement it should be replaced. Being pre-lubricated, on no account must the bearing be cleaned in solvent.

- Separate the engine and front axle assembly from the transmission as described in the "ENGINE" section under the heading "To Remove the Engine and Front Axle Assembly."
- Disconnect the clutch release and from the clutch release arm by rensoving the split pin and clevis pin.
- 3. Left the inner end of the return spring away from the clurch fork, rotate the fork towards the front of the clurch housing and withdraw the release bearing and hole assembly.
- 4. Remove the release bearing from the hub.

To Replace the Single Clutch Release Bearing

- Fit a new release bearing to the hub, throst face nurvoirds.
- Pack the recess in the release hab bore with a good quality high melting point extreme pressure grease.
- 3. Rotate the fork towards the front of the clutch bousing and slide the telease bearing and both assembly, bearing outermost, into position, at the same time engaging the fork with the slotted arms of the bub. Rotate the fork to the rear and, with the hooked end of the return spring located around the log cast in the housing, engage the inner end of the spring with the front face of the small projection or the side of the fork (see Fig. 2).
- 4. Reconnect the engine and from axle assembly to the transmission as described in the "ENGINE" section under the heading "To Replace the Engine and Front Axle Assembly."
- 5. Cumoed the clutch release rod to the clutch release arm with a clevis pin, theck and adjust if accessary the clutch pedal free movement, ensuring that on completion the release rod clevis pin is secured with a split pin.



Fig. 4
Positioning the Clutch Disc on the Flywheel

This manual is free downloaded from www.fordson-dexta.de

In Remove the Clutch Pedal (Single Clutch)

- Unclip the armoured side and rear light table from the underside of the left-hand footplate.
- Remove the three lootplate to fender bolts and the four footplate to support bracket bolts then lift the footplate away from the tractor.
- Disconnect the chitch release rod from the chutch perfal by removing the split pin and clevis pin.
- 4. Withdraw the P.T.O. shifter lever after removing the cut, spring washer and cotter bolt securing it to the P.T.O. shifter arm.
- The clutch pedal can now be withdrawn from its bearing on the P.T.O. shifter plate.

To Refit the Clutch Pedal (Single Clutch)

Fit the clutch pedal on its bearing on the P.T.O.

- shifter plate ensuring the pedal arm which connects with the release red is positioned to the rear of the clutch pedal stop bracket.
- Locate the P.T.O. shifter lever on the end of the P.T.O. shifter arm with the offset in the lever towards the housing and secure in position with the enter holt, spring washer and not.
- Connect the clutch release rod to the pedal with a clevis pin and secure with a split pin.
- 4. Place the footplate in position on the two support brackers ensuring that the armoured side and rear light table is positioned in the locations provided by the formed corner of the front support bracket and the greove in the rear bracket. Fit the bults to scene the footplate to the support brackets and fender.
- Logate the armented side and rear light cable in the clap provided at the rear of the funtplate.
- Check and adjust if necessary the clutch pedalfree movement.

FORDSON DEXTA SECTION 5

DOUBLE CLUTCH

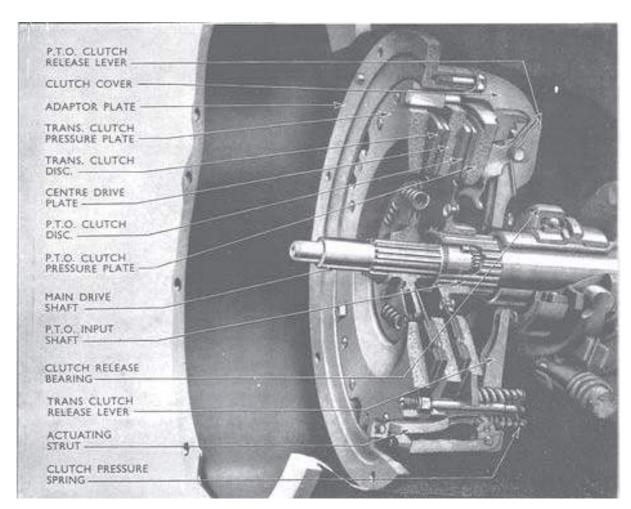


Fig. 5
Clutch Housing Cut-away showing Sectioned
View of the Double Clutch Installation

This manual is free downloaded from www.fordson-dexta.de

General Description

A 9 in. (228.60 mm.) diameter double disc dry clutch is fitted to tractors equipped with "Live" P.T.O. so as to enable the drive to be disconnected from the main transmission without affecting the drive to the P.T.O. The double clutch is actually two clutches embodied in a single assembly; the forward clutch transmitting the drive from the engine to the transmission and the rear clutch transmitting the drive from the engine to the P.T.O.

The engine flywheel is common to tractors with Standard and "Live" P.T.O. but to accommodate the double clurch an adaptor plate is fitted between the flywheel and centre drive plate of the double clurch assembly. This plate is doweled to the flywheel and secured by six self-locking screws. A similar number of special dowel screws fitted with spring washers secure the double clutch centre drive plate to the scaptor plate.

The transmission clutch disc consists of two fraction linings riveted one either sade of a spring steel plate which is mounted on a hub incorporating six circumferentially arranged coil springs to dampen torsional vibration. The splined bore of the hub is a sliding fit on the main drive shaft. The P.T.O. clutch disc also consists of two friction linings riveted to a centre plate which in turn is attached to a rigid type hub; the splined bare of the hub being a sliding fit on the P.T.O. input shaft.

The drive to the transmission chotch pressure plate is transmitted by three square pins riveted to the centre drive place which engage in slots in the transmission clutch pressure plate. Twelve spring retaining pins equally spaced around the edge of the transmission pressure plate pass through clearance holes in the centre drive plate and P.T.O. clutch pressure plate, the latter being located at the rear of the centre drive plate.

Twelve springs fitted over the retaining plus exert the necessary force on both pressure plates to ensure the discs are held against the centre drive plate, thus enabling engine power to be transmitted to the transmission and P.T.O.

Three driving lugs cast in the P.T.O. pressure plate locate in rectangular heles in a pressed steel cover which is secured to the centre drive plate by six shoulder screws and spring washers. Three release levers which are free to pivot on the clutch cover engage, by means of pins, with machined slots in the driving lugs of the P.T.O. pressure plate. A further three release levers prvot on pins in the cover and connect to the transmission pressure plate by means of structs which pass through clearance holes in the cover and centre drive plate. Hardened spherical headed screws fitted to the inner ends of the release levers provide adjustment for the levers.

The transmission clutch telease levers are posisioned in the clutch assembly so that they are approximately \(\frac{1}{2} \) in. (19.05 mm.) nearer the clutch release bearing than the P.T.O. clutch release levers. This permits complete disengagement of the transmission clutch without actuating the P.T.O. clutch, thus allowing gear changing to be carried out without stopping the drive to the P.T.O.

Clutch Release Mechanism

The chutch release mechanism is similar to that used with the single clurch fitted to tractors equipped with Standard P.T.O. but the pre-lubricated release bearing is of more robust construction and is mounted on a shorter hub. Because of the two-stage action of the double clutch the external linkage differs from that used with the single clutch, as does the method of adjusting the clutch pedal free movement.

This manual is free downloaded from www.fordson-dexta.de

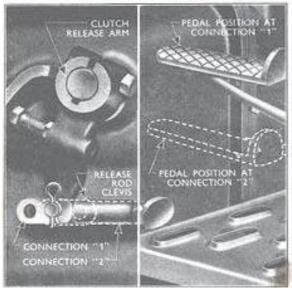


Fig. 6
Alternative Release Rod Connections and Resultant Clutch Pedal Positions

Operation

With the clutch pedal in the fully engaged position engine power is transmitted to both the transmission and P.T.O. drives. Depressing the clotch pedal through approximately the litts half of its total travel, the point at which increased resistance is felt, actuates the transmission clutch, freeing the disc and disconnecting the drive to the transmission. Depressing the pedal through the temainder of its travel frees the P.T.O. clutch disc, disconnecting the drive between the engine and P.T.O. When the pedal is depressed to its fullest extent, therefore, the drive is disconnected from both the transmission and P.T.O. Initial innvenient of the P.T.O. clutch, followed by engagement of the transmission clutch as the pedal moves to the fully teturned position.

I'we holes in the clevis at the front end of the clutch release tool provide alternative points for connecting the clutch release rod to the release atm. For operations necessitating the use of both the cransmission and P.T.O. clutches the pin expinciting the clutch release rod to the release arm must be inserted through the rear hole in the release fod devis (see Fig. 6-connection " 1"). For operations requiring the use of the transmission clutch endy the connection should be made by inserting the pin through the front hole in the clevis, In this position the height of the clutch pedal is reduced, the limited pedal movement then available being sufficient only in operate the transmission clutch (see Fig. 6.-connection "2"). This arrangement is particularly advantageous when using hydraulically operated configment such as mounted loaders, surth scuops, etc., as continuous operation of the hydraulic pump is ensured.

It is most important when operating P.T.O. driven equipment that the pin connecting the clutch release rod to the release arm be inserted through the rear hole of the release rod elevis, so enabling the P.T.O. drive to be readily stopped in an emergency.

A spring retaining clip fitted to the release rod clevis pin facilitates changing the pin from one hole to the other.

OPERATING ADJUSTMENTS (Double Clutch)

In service normal clutch disc lining wear will tend to reduce clotch pedal free movement. This is the initial movement of the clutch pedal from the fully engaged position to the point where clotch revistance is felt. When correctly adjusted this movement should be \(\frac{1}{2} \) in. (19.05 mm.), measured at the pedal pad (see Fig. 14). It is essential that the clutch pedal free movement be checked periodically during service and adjusted when necessary, as operating the tractor with insufficient free movement will result in excessive wear on the clutch components and clutch release bearing.

The two-stage action of the double clutch necessitates a different method of adjustment for clutch pedal free movement to that employed on tractors incorporating the single clutch and a stop screw which projects from the front of the clutch release

acm (see Fig. 14) is littled to provide the peressary means of adjustment. Screw the stop screw into the release arm to increase clotch pedal free movement and vice-versa. Ensure the stop screw locknut is re-tightened after adjustment.

On tractors fitted with the double clutch adjustment of the clevis on the clutch release rod will not alter the clutch pedal free movement. (See * To Adjust the Clutch Pedal Linkage—Double Clutch *).

REPAIR OPERATIONS

Individual replacement of your discs is not recommended, i.e. if it is necessary to replace either a worn P.T.O. or transmission eletch disc both discs should be renewed.

To Remove the Double Clutch

- 1. Separate the engine and front axic assembly from the transmission as described in the "BNGINE" section under the heading "To Remove the Engine and From Axic Assembly."
- Support the clotch assembly, remove the six special down's screws and spring washers securing the clotch centre drive place to the adapter plate and remove the clotch.
- The adapter place is positioned on the flywheel by two dowels and may be removed after unscrewing the six self-locking surews.

To Dismantle the Double Clutch

 Mark the centre drive plate, transmission clutch pressure plate and P.T.O. clutch pressure plate so that they may be replaced in the same relative position, to custure balance,

- 2. With the three centre drive plate locating pegatemoved from the Double Clutch Assembly Fixture (Tool No. 7502), place the clutch assembly on the fixture with the cover upwards. The large diameter at the bottom of the fixture centre spindle should locate in the bore of the transmission clutch disc hub with the transmission chutch pressure plate resting on the three lags cast in the fixture base.
- Remove the split pin and pivot pin connecting each of the three actualing struts to the transmission pressure plate.
- 4. Unlock the twelve riotch pressure spring tetainers, then, moving the clutch assembly on the fixture as required, compress each spring using the spring compressor (Tool Nn. 7502-1) and remove the retainers, spring seats, and springs.

NOTE.—In facilitate removal of the spring retainers set the position of the spring compressor bend by means of the two knucled adjusting nots provided, so that the springs are compressed to an almost coil bound condition when the compressor handle is in the locked position. Care should be taken, however, not to over-adjust the compressor so that excessive force is required to move the compressor handle into the locked position, otherwise damage to the tool may result

5. Remove the six shoulder screws and spring washers securing the cover to the centre drive plate and lift off the cover complete with release levers and P.T.O. pressure plate.

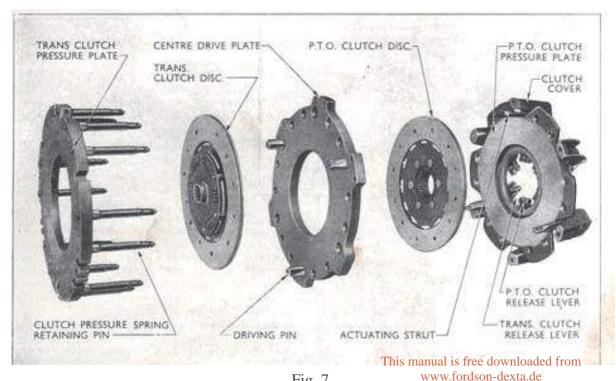


Fig. 7 **www Exploded View of the Double Clutch**

6. The P.T.O. clutch disc, centre drive plate, transmission clutch disc and transmission clutch pressure plate can now be lifted off the fixture, our at a time, for cleaning and inspection.

Inspection

Inspect each clotch disc to ensure that the linings are not licese, were or oil suated and that the rivers holding the discs to the hubs are secure. The discs should be replaced if there is any indication of overheating due to clutch slip or if there appears to be any distortion.

Examine the pressure plates and centre drive plate for signs of hinding or overheating, which would be indicated by surface discoloration, and check that they are not scored, cracked or distorted. Replace any damaged clutch spring retaining pins and ensure that these pins are all accurely "staked " in position. Check that the three driving pins are securely riveted to the centre drive plate.

The adjusting screws in the clutch release levers should be checked to ensure that they cannot be united with a torque of less than 5 lbs. fc. (.691 kg.m.). If the specified torque cannot be obtained replace either or both of these parts to obtain the required condition.

All clutch springs requiring a force of less than 98 to 108 lbs. (44.45 to 48.99 kg.) to compress them to a length of 1.67 ins. (42.42 mm.) should be replaced.

To Dismantle the Clutch Cover and P.T.43. Pressure Plate Assembly

At initial assembly the pivot pins securing the six clutch release levers to the clutch cover are pressed into position and the ends "staked." If the clutch has been serviced since initial assembly and any of

This manual is free downloaded from

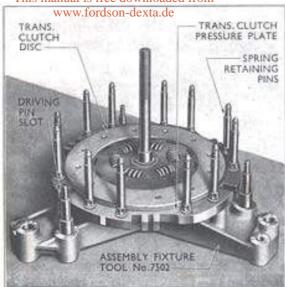


Fig. 8

Transmission Clutch Pressure Plate and Disc Installed on Assembly Fixture

the clotch release levers are secured by means of the special service pivot pins which have provision for split pin retention, at will of course, to detach these levers, be necessary to withdraw the split pins before removing the pivot pins

- Place the cover and P.T.O. pressure plate, cover upwards, on a suitable block of would so that the actuating struts are free.
- Remove the pivot pius securing the three transmission clutch release levers to the cover and lift each lever, complete with actuating strut, out of its location in the cover.
- Push out the pivot pins connecting the actuating struts to their release levers, remove the actuating struts and small torsion springs.
- q. Remove the pivot pins, also small torsion springs, securing the three PTO, clutch release levers to the cover.
- 5. Move each P.T.O. clutch release lever towards the centre of the cover so as to disengage the pivot pin in the lever from the slot in the P.T.O. pressure plate driving log and withdraw the levers from their locations in the cover. Remove the lever to pressure plate pivot pin from each release lever.
- The clutch cover can now be lifted away from the P.T.O. pressure plate.

To Rebuild the Clutch Cover and P.T.O. Pressure Plate Assembly

In service, "staked" pivot pins, fitted at initial assembly to secure the clutch release levers to the clutch cover, must, if removed, be replaced with the special service pivot pins which have provision for split pin retention.

Pivot points, sliding surfaces of release levers, etc., and P.T.D. pressure plate driving lugs should be lightly lubricated with a good quality high melting point extreme pressure grease.

- t. To facilitate assembly of the transmission clutch release levers and actuating struts, it is suggested that the P.T.O. pressure plate be placed on a suitable piece of wood, machined face downwards.
- 2. Instal the clutch cover over the P.T.O. pressure plate, locating the three pressure plate driving lugs in the rectangular holes provided in the cover.
- 3. Lucate a parallel pivor pin chrough the hole at the extreme outer end of each short P.T.O. clutch release lever. Slide the end of each lever into position on the clutch cover so that the pin in the lever engages with the slot machined in the P.T.O. pressure plate driving lug which protrudes through the cover. Position a hook ended torsion spring on the plain diameter under the head of each of the three long pivot pins with the shorter arm of the spring adjacent to the head of the pin. Align each P.T.O. release lever in the clotch cover and fit the psyot pins through the cover and levers locating the appropriate ends of each torsion spring in the hole provided in the release lever and over the vertical edge of the cover (see Fig. to). Secure the three pivot pins with split pins.

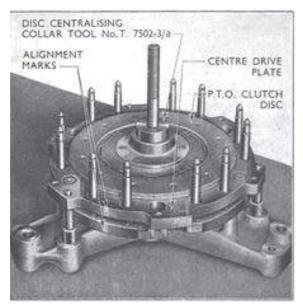


Fig. 9
Installation of Centre Drive Plate and P.T.O. Clutch Disc on Assembly Fixture

- 4. Assemble each of the three actuating struts to the three transmission release levers by positioning the larger end of the strut inside the outer end of the release lever so that the open side of the strut faces away from the release lever adjusting screw. Align the hole in the strut with the inser hole of the release lever. Position the tersion spring so that the end of in line with the hole in the strut and the longer arm is located inside the strut with the founcil end of the spring arm turned outwards. Insert a parallel pivot pin through the lever, strut and spring.
- 5. Position the three transmission release lever and actuating strut assemblies in their locations in the clutch cover, with the struts passing through the clearance holes provided in the cover. Align each transmission release lever, fit the pivot pins through the cover and levers then secure the pins with split pins. The pivot pins should pass through the cover and transmission levers in the opposite direction to those securing the P.T.O. release levers.

To Rebuild the Double Clutch

It is executed that used clutch spring retainers be regarded as expendable and new ones fitted.

NOTE.—The centre drive plate, P.T.O. and transmission clutch pressure plates are balanced separately before initial assembly. To facilitate reassembly in service, a yellow paint mark is placed on the edge of each of the above-mentioned components to indicate the heavy point. If for any reason it is necessary to renew one or more of these plates their relative position in the complete clutch assembly should be such that the three yellow point marks are as everly spaced as possible around the circumference of the assembly. If, however, the original parts are to be teassembled they should be positioned in the complete clutch in accordance with the marking made when dismantling.

Lubricate sliding surfaces of the driving pins with a light smear of good quality high melting point extreme pressure grease. Ensure the operating faces of the centre drive plate and pressure plates are completely free from oil and grease.

- 1. Position the three centre drive plate locating pags of the Double Clutch Assembly Fixture (Tool No. 7502) in the three holes machined closest to the centre spindle in the base arms of the fixture.
- 2. Locate the transmission clutch pressure plate centrally on the three lugs cast in the base arms of the fixture and, to facilitate installation of the centre drive plate, position the pressure plate so that the centres of the three driving pin slots are offset approximately 1½ ins. (28.57 mm.) in a cluckwise direction from the centres of the fixture locating page (see Fig. 8).
- Place the transmission clutch disc, spring hib downwards, on the transmission clutch pressure plate, locating the bore of the disc hub on the large diameter at the bottom of the fixture centre spindle (see Fig. 8).
- 4. Aligning the marks made on the centre drive plate and transmission pressure plate at the time of dismantling (see previous Note), Incate the centre drive plate on the fixture so that the driving pinsengage in the transmission pressure plate slots and the fixture locating pegs fit in three of the plain holes at the edge of the centre drive plate (see Fig. 9).
- 5. Locate the P.T.O. clutch disc centralising collar (Tool No. T.7502-3 a) on the fixture centre spindle, ensuring that the collar about the shoulder of the spindle. Place the P.T.O. clutch disc, hub upwards, on the centre drive plate, limiting the bore of the disc, hub on the centralising collar (see Fig. 9).

This manual is free downloaded from

ACTUATING WWW.fordson-dexta.de
P.T.O. CLUTCH
PRESSURE PLATE

TRANS. CLUTCH
RELEASE LEVER

COVER

ALIGNMENTE
MAIN

Fig. 10
Installation of Clutch and P.T.O.
Pressure Plate Assembly on Fixture

- 6. Place the clutch cover and P.T.O. pressure plate assembly over the P.T.O. disc (see Fig. 10) enduring the mark made on the P.T.O. pressure plate during distributing is aligned with the corresponding marks on the centre drive plate and aransmission clutch pressure plate (see previous Note). The three release lever actuating struts pass through clearance holes in the centre drive plate and engage in slots in the transmission pressure plate.
- 7. Align the six securing screw holes in the clutch cover with the threaded heles at the edge of the centre drive plate, fit the six shoulder screws and spring washers, fully tighten the screws.

NOTE. —When fully tightened, the ends of the screws must not protrude from the centre drive plate otherwise when refitting the clutch assembly the centre drive plate will not locate correctly on the adaptor plate.

8. Fit the twelve clotch pressure springs over the retaining pins, locating the bottom ends of the springs around the semi-circular lugs cast in the P.T.O. pressure plate and fit the spring seats to the springs. Moving the clutch assembly on the fixture as required, compress the springs one at a time with the spring compressor (Tool No. 7502-1) and, as each spring is compressed, fit a new spring retainer through the cut-away provided in the spring compressor head, locating it in the groove in the spring retaining pire.

Turn the retainer so that the open end is towards the clutch centre.

As the spring compressor is removed from each spring ensure the spring seat locates fully on the retainer. Close in the open ends of the retainers to lock them securely in position.

NOTE.—To facilitate replacement of the spring retainers the spring compressor should be adjusted

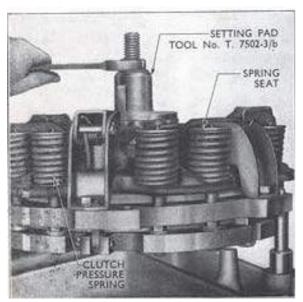


Fig. 11
Clutch Assembled - Depressing Release
Levers to Insert Setting Blocks

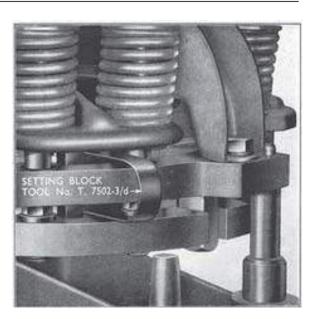


Fig. 12 Setting Block in Position

This manual is free downloaded from www.fordson-dexta.de

as outlined for removing the retainers under the heading "To Desmantle the Double Clutch."

9. Align the ends of the three actuating struts in the transmission pressure plate slots, fit the pivot pins and retain with split pins.

NOVE.—After rebuilding the double clutch, whether new parts have been fitted or not, the setting of the clutch release lever screws should be checked and adjusted where necessary, as described below.

To Adjust the Double Clutch Release Levers

- Locate the setting pad (Tool No. T.7502-3-b) over the centre spindle of the assembly fixture so that the large end face of the pad contacts the transmission clutch release lever screws. Fit the flat washer and mut to the centre spindle then screw down the nut so that the setting pad depresses the transmission and P.T.O. release levers (see Fig. 11), moving the pressure plates away from the centre drive plate. When carrying out this operation, cusure the P.T.O. and transmission lever adjusting screws project out of the levers approximately the same distance († in. (9.53 mm.) will be suitable), otherwise a fouling condition may occur which will prevent sufficient inovement of the pressure plates. Discontinue screwing down the nut immediately if the levers are depressed to the point where they strike the clutch cover.
- 2. When the pressure plates have newed sufficiently, insert the three setting blocks (Tool No. T.7502-3-d) between the operating faces of the pressure places and the centre drive plate until they touch the periphery of the clutch discs (see Fig. 12); the setting blocks should be positioned at 120° intervals around the clutch so that each to directly below one of the small webs which, east in the top face of the P.T.O. pressure plate, separate adjacent clutch pressure springs (see Fig. 13).

NOTE.—Only by positioning the setting blacks as described above can it be assured that the upper section of the blocks contact the machined operating face of the P.T.O. pressure plate, and correct release lever adjustment obtained.

- 3 Remove the nut, washer and setting pad from the fixture centre spindle ensuring that as the pressure is taken off the release levers and the pressure plates clamp the setting blocks against the centre drive plate the blocks do not move from the correct position-
- 4. Ensure the P.T.O. clutch disc centralising collar is contacting the shoulder of the fixture centre spindle and replace the setting pad on the fixture so that the small dometer face about the centralising collar. Two logs are provided on the setting had for checking the setting of the release lever adjusting screws, the longer log for the transmission release levers and the smaller one for the P.T.O. release levets. Set each of the six release lever adjusting screws separately, running each screw so that when the setting pad is held down firmly on the centralising collar with the appropriate log directly above the screw being adjusted, a .005 in. (.127 mm.) feeler gauge can just be inserted between the top of the screw and the machined surface on the underside of the log (see Fig. 13).

NOTE.—Press firmly at the inner end of the release lever before checking the adjusting screw setting to ensure that any free movement of the lever is taken up.

- 5. Invert the setting pad on the fixture centre spindle so that the large end face contacts the transmission release fever adjusting screws (as in Fig. 11). Fit the washer and nut to the centre spindle, screw down the nut then extract the three setting blocks. Remove the nut, washer and setting pad from the fixture centre spindle.
- The chutch assembly can now be lifted off the fixture and the controllising collar removed from the hub of the P.T.O. disc.

To Refit the Double Clutch

Before installing the clutch assembly the flywheel pilot hearing should be checked and replaced if worn as described in the "ENGINE" section under the heading "crurrent prior bearing." The recess in the flywheel behind the bearing should be lightly packed with a good quality high melting point grease to ensure satisfactory lubrication of the bearing

- 1. If the adaptor plate has been removed from the flywheel, check that both the large diameter and face of the adaptor plate and the face of the Bywheel are free from burns then refut the adaptor plate so that the dowels in the plate locate in the appropriate holes in the flywheel. Fit and fully tighten the six self-locking screws.
- Ensuring that the mounting faces of the centre drive place and adaptor place are free from burrs, refit the clutch assembly to the adaptor place and secure with the six special dowel screws and spring washers.

- 3. Reconnect the engine and front asle assumbly to the transmission as described in the "ENGINE" section under the heading "To Replace the Engine and Front Axle Assembly."
- 4. Check and adjust if necessary the clutch probalinkage, adopting the procedure outlined as follows under the heading "To Adjust, the Clutch Pedal Linkage (Double Clutch)."

To Adjust the Clutch Pedal Linkage (Double Clutch)

Adjusting the effective length of the clutch release red, by screwing the elevis onto the rod or vice versa, provides on tractors fitted with the double clutch a means of controlling the total effective movement of the clutch pedal which, due to the two-stage action of the clutch, is necessary to ensure correct clutch operation.

The release rod which is set correctly at initial assembly should be checked and adjusted if necessary after the normal "bedding-in" period, after extended periods of usage or after carrying out any repair operation on the clutch or associated parts.

Operating the tractor with the release tod incorrectly set can result in unsatisfactor; clutch action or excessive clutch wear and could in extreme cases cause damage to the clutch. It is essential, therefore, that care is taken when making this adjustment and that the following procedure be strictly adhered to.

- Remove the P.T.O. shaft guard and cover from the rear of the tractor to expose the shaft. (Not necessary if a belt pulley is fined.)
- 2. Lonson the clutch release red clevis locknot, disconnect the release red from the release actually

This manual is free downloaded from www.fordson-dexta.de

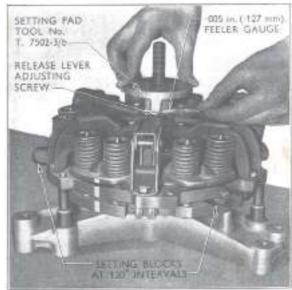


Fig. 13 Checking the Setting of a Release Lever Adjusting Screw

removing the spring tetaining clip and withdrawing the clevis pin 'see Fig. 143.

- Move the P.T.O. lever into the engaged position and start the engine.
- 4. Adjust the release tod, by screwing the clevis onto the red or vice-versa, so that with the red reconnected to the release arm as shown in Fig. 6—tonnectron "t" (i.e. pin inserted through the rear hole in the clevis) the P.T.O. shaft (or belt pulley if fitted) stops revolving just as, or just before the clutch pedal, when depressed, contacts the footplate.

NOTE.—Do not screw the clevis onto the red to such an extent that the total release movement of the clutch is taken up before the clutch pedal contacts the feotplate. If the clevis is screwed on too far the clutch methanism will "bottom" before the pedal meets the footplate—this can be telt if the pedal is slowly depressed. Movement of the pedal beyond this point may cause damage to the clutch and under such circumstances the chitch and its associated parts should be removed for examination to determine why over-adjustment of the release red has been necessary.

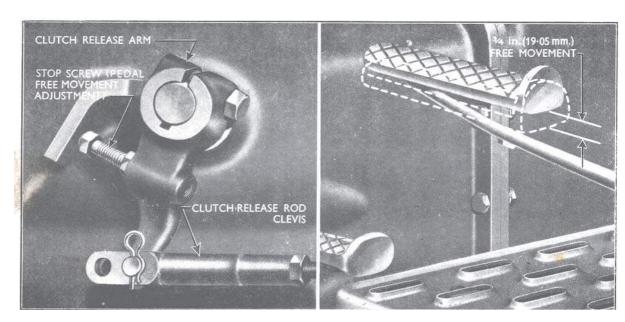
- 5. Having carried our the above adjustment alter the connection of the release rod to the release arm by inserting the pin through the front hole in the clevis (as in Fig. 6—connection " z ").
- 6. Again depress the clutch pedal until it contacts the footplate, at which point the transmission clutch should be completely disengaged and this can be verified by engaging and disengaging a gear. If this condition is in effect no further adjustment of the release rod is required, if not it will be necessary to re-adjust the release rod, screwing the clevis once the rod to obtain the required condition.

NOTE.—If re-adjustment of the release rod has been necessary, connect the rear hole in the release rod clevis to the release arm and carry out a final check to ensure that the clutch pedal, when depressed, contacts the foorplate before the total clutch release movement is expended. See previous NOTE under Operation 4.3

- 7 With the release rod adjustment completed move the P.T.O. lever into the disengaged position and stop the engine.
- Tighten the release rod clovis loctmit and with the release rod connected to the release arm to give the required pedal operation, fit the spring retaining clip to the clevis pin.
- 9 If necessary, adjust the stop screw projecting from the front of the clutch release arm until there is the required 3 to. (19.05 mm.) clutch pedal free movement at the pydal pad and tighten the locknut (see Fig. 34).
- to. Refit the P.T.O. shoft tower and guard to the coar of the tractor. (Not necessary if a belt pulley is fitted.)

To Remove and Replace the Double Clutch Release Bearing

The clutch referese mechanism used with the double clutch is samilar to that used with the single clutch although the release bearing is of more tobust construction and is mounted on a shorter high. The bearing should require little attention in service, it is pre-lubricated and must not be element in solvent. If the bearing has excessive side movement or is loose on the hub it should be renewed following the procedure outlined under the headings. The Remove the Single Clutch Release



This manual is free downloaded from Fig. 14
www.fordson-dexta.de Clutch Pedal and Linkage (Double Clutch)

Bearing " and "To Replace the Single Clutch Release Bearing." When carrying out these operations on tractors fitted with the double clutch however, it should be borne in mind that a spring retaining dip secures the clutch release and clevis pin and the same clip should be fitted at reasonably, also alter replacing the release bearing, check and adjust it reressays the clutch pedal free movement and the clutch release rod setting following the procedure outlined under the heiding "To Adjust the Clutch Pedal Linkage (Double Clutch)"

To Remove and Refit the Clutch Pedal (Double Clutch)

The clutch pedal inconting on tractors incor-

porating the double clutch is identical to this on tractors hitted with the single clutch with the exception that the clutch pedal stop bracket is not fitted. If it is required therefore to remove and replace the flitch pedal on tractors fitted with the double clutch fullow the procedure qualitied under the headings. To Remove the Clutch Pedal (Single Clutch) " and "To Refit the Clutch Pedal (Single Clutch) " and relative to the stop bracket where refatting the pedal in addition, after refitting the clutch pedal, theck and adjust if necessary the clutch pedal free movement and the clutch release red setting following the procedure outlined under the heading." To Adjust the Clutch Pedal Linkage (Double Clutch)."



SINGLE CLUTCH SPECIFICATIONS

Size												1	t ins. (27	9.40 mns.)
Туре													Single	g disc; dry
Disc Ass	embly	y												
Lining	O.D.								Io.y6	g in fi	.031 m	s. [278	.61 to 28	0.19 mm.)
Lining 1	LD.								6.46	gito é	i.s \$1 m	s. (164	.ga to 16	5.89 mm.
Total m area (n. ssembly	y)					116	sq. ins	. (#48.)	39 sq. сл	і.) арргох
Number	։ Էդդայայի	type of	cushi	on sprit	184								6—''	lea€" type
Cushior	լ չրոն	g likal	נויאו									-		e plate on assembly
Numbe	r and '	type of	spline	s in hu	b								15—inv	ulute ferm
Pressure	Plate	e and	Cove	r Asse	mbly									
Pressun	e plate	O.D.		٠,								11.00	6 ins. (28	6.92 num.)
Numbe	n of pa	ressure	spring	ζ5.										9
Pressur	e spris	g free	length									2.	99 ins. 16	iş.79 mm.)
Pressur	c sprit	ig leng	id: und	ler com	pressio	ın				_				der load of 43.09 kg.1
Pressup	ς κρείι	ig colo	ur cod	ing									Datk	blue paint
Total w (clute	_	pring p paged—								14 lh~.	sq. in.	(.984]	sg. sq. en	n." approx
Refease	Reaci	og an	d Hul	ь										
Турс								٠.	٠					all bearing
Saze					• •		85 en a	-	_	-	-	-		2.0627 ins. Hail length
T33. 1.						154.5	90 K. J	*- J.A.J. 11	1411-7 1-1					1.60 mm.i
Hub le	-						• • •		Park			-		uality high
Hub lu	encad	пот.		••					T WKK					outé gicaso
Clatch E	?eda1													
Face m	ovems	ηŧ				.,) in. ()	9.05 mm.,

This manual is free downloaded from www.fordson-dexta.de

DOUBLE CLUTCH SPECIFICATIONS

Size							9 105. (228.60 mm)
Type · · · ·		• •					Double disc; dry
Transmission Disc Assemb	ыу						
Lining O D	_					8.969 to 9.031 ti	15. (227.81 to 229.59 mm.)
Lining L.D.						4.969 to 6.931 it	as. (151.61 to 153.19 mm.)
Total mean effective friction							
area (both sides of disc as						68 sq. ins	. (438.7) sq. cm./ approx.
Number of damagener spring	TG.						Б
 Dampener spring free length 	h					1.007 10 1.032	. ms. (25.05 to 24.40 min).) -
Damperer spring longth un	ider con	npre:	sion			Rojin. (2	o.32 mm.) under load of
						185 (0.2)	os Ibs. 784.92 to 92.99 kg
Dampener spring colour coc	liug .						Orange paint t5—uivolute form
Number and type of splines	լը բոր						ty—awaidle for a
P.T.O. Disc Assembly							
Lining O.D.						K.969 to 9.091 in	is. (227.81 to 229.99 mm.)
Lining (.1).						5.969 to 6.071 ii	18, (151.61 to 153.19 mm.)
Total mean effective friction							
area (both sides of disc as:		١				48 sq. in:	i. (438.71 sq. cm.) approx.
Number and type of splines	an hub						29 servolute form
Pressure Plates							
Transmission pressure plate	O.D.					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10,68 Ins. (271.27 mm.)
Normal diameter of P.T.O.							
pressure plate operating st	urtace						9.12 ins. (231.65 mm.)
Clotch Cover and Release	Lever	2					
Transmission release levers						3 overall le	ոցմի 3.34 տար (84.84 տոր) է ։
P.T.O. release levers							gth 4.97 ins. "111.00 mm)
Transmission release lever							
securing pin overall length	٠. ١						T.46 ibis. [37.08 mm])
P.T.O. release lever							
securing pin overall length							1 87 Jps. 147 50 mm ³
Minimum turning torque for	IL						- 10- 4- 17 - 18 1
release lever adjusting ser	ews						g lbs. St. (169), kjem i
Clutch Pressure Springs							
							12
Free length						2.7	7 ins. (70.36 nm).) approx
Length under compression						, f.67 ans.	42.42 mm.) under load of
•						98 (0.1	ok Iba. :44.45 to 48.99 kg /
Colour coding							Violet primi
Total mean spring pressure				-		and the constitution	Carran Innovation Commission
(clutch fully engaged—ne	w discs)				30 mm. 84. m.	(2.531 кц. 54. ст.) арфтох.
Release Bearing and Hub							
Type							Pre-lubricated hall bearing. D. 1. 2 4997 (n. 2.5002 ans.
Size					3.95 11	. (100.33 лип. О	D. ; 2 4997 (n. 2.5002 ms.)
			1753 9114	LU DA	5/215 111191	! I.D 1.IZ 105.	THILLY MIM. AVERALI JESTEAN
Hub length						Manta anno 12	2.38 (ns. 160.45 (nm.)) e with a good quality high
Hub lubrication						rack recess in bor	e with a Buist diraint) pith.
						mening por	nt extreme pressure grease
Clutch Pedai							

Free movement

] in. [19-25 mm.]